# A focus on quality : improving health care in Scotland / [Scottish Executive Health Department].

# Contributors

Scotland. Health Department. National Health Service in Scotland.

## **Publication/Creation**

London : Stationery Office, 2001.

### **Persistent URL**

https://wellcomecollection.org/works/c9xr8hr6

### License and attribution

You have permission to make copies of this work under an Open Government license.

This licence permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original author and source are credited.

Image source should be attributed as specified in the full catalogue record. If no source is given the image should be attributed to Wellcome Collection.



Wellcome Collection 183 Euston Road London NW1 2BE UK T +44 (0)20 7611 8722 E library@wellcomecollection.org https://wellcomecollection.org



# Foreword

The NHS in Scotland has a strong tradition of providing high-quality, innovative treatment and care. Although we have much to be proud of, we will continue striving to improve the quality of the healthcare services we provide to the people of Scotland. To this end, the Scottish Executive has made the quality of clinical care an explicit statutory responsibility of every NHS body. Clinical governance and clinical effectiveness are now accepted as everyone's business.

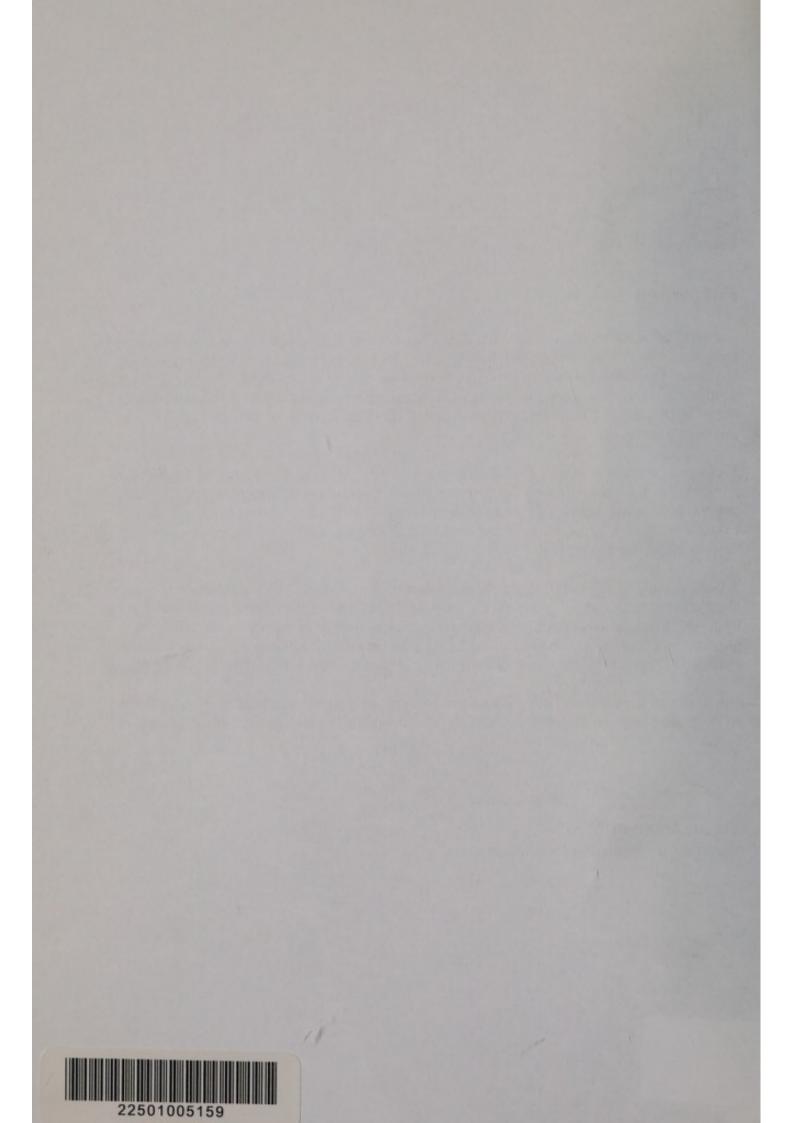
This report records leading-edge initiatives aimed at improving the quality of health care provided in Scotland. It aims to provide useful, up-to-date information for all health professionals in Scotland on the work of our national clinical effectiveness bodies. It will be valuable to those who may not be aware of the full range of initiatives aimed at supporting them in improving patient care.

Among the initiatives outlined are the provision of high-quality SIGN guidelines to allow more effective treatment of patients, the work of the recently established Clinical Standards Board for Scotland in developing a national system of quality assurance in the NHS, and a programme of research supported by the Chief Scientist Office to improve the quality of care provided. Central to all these initiatives is the involvement of patients and the public.

Our aim is to use these and other initiatives, together with record levels of investment in the NHS in Scotland, to improve the quality of care provided and the health of people in Scotland.

Som C. J

Susan Deacon MSP Minister for Health and Community Care



# CONTENTS

### mentally I Key Contact

Trender II: Chever

1



# CONTENTS

Summar	y	i
1	Clinical Resource and Audit Group	1
2	Guideline development	9
3	Clinical outcome indicators	17
4	Clinical audit	29
5	Health related research in Scotland	43
6	A national system of quality assurance	53
7	Health Technology Board for Scotland	61
8	Information systems in Scotland	65
9	Clinical Effectiveness Programme in Practice Based Primary Care	73
10	Scottish Needs Assessment Programme	85
11	Other Linked Initiatives	91
	Designed Healthcare Initiative	91
	Telemedicine Initiative	95
	Electronic Clinical Communications Implementation Update	96
	Managed Clinical Networks	97
	Coronary Heart Disease Task Force	98

# Appendix I: Key Contacts

Appendix II: Glossary

MELLCONT J.E 21171

# CONTENTS

11

Rey Costages

endix II: Elfrant

# SUMMARY

The effectiveness of clinical care and treatment is control to the quality of health care

Scenard has a welkedvanced programme of work on elimical effectiveness, deterred by the

- The Chinad Resource and Auda Oroup (CRAC) has supported 200 projects since 1989.
- · Trestseamin Intercollegiste Condelines Nervick (SULN) plottees multiduciplicary
- contraction publication (40 to date). The development of cristical guildences and poor practical
- is a statements provides clinical stall with information above most effective process
- . J Stores Main 40 clinical outcome indicators have already been published

The move feature introduction of climical government (convertise duty of clicical quality) relations in myortance attached by the Government to the delivery of coultry legiticary.

The Clinical Remoting and Andit Group (CRAG) is the lead body within the Section Executive Health Department promoting choical effectiveness in Scotland CRAG portion advace to the Scettish Executive Health Department on the development of policies on all appear effectiveness haves. CRAG with an antional forum to appear and far little for the development and the clinical effectiveness apends.

a T indext Effectiveness Strategy Group, cleaned by the Chief Madenal Officier, car been established as a forma to draw together the warrow strands of the quality agends. It has a strategier and ep-pedinating tole, gathering together the Link art of all the bours savelyed in strategier and ep-pedinating tole, gathering together the Link art of all the bours savelyed in

The Chief Schratist Office is responsible for encouraging and supporting reasons to improve the health of the propie is Scothad and the services provided by the NillS in Scotland. The Chief size a leading role in establishing the evidence base for hearth care and in delivery. Mechod the work is much is meorperated into the development of primitic within the NillS S.

The Sensitive Interviewellegiate Guidelines Network (SIGN) aims to interview the differences and environments of eliments have for patients in Scotland by developing, publishing and different evidence. Projects which identify and promote good climical prostice based on robust rescents evidence. Projects views are represented and SIGN works closely with other mericatal groups and government agencies in the NHS is Scotland. SIGN enjoys incorpational restain for the tobustness of its methodology in the development of climical guidelines.

The Clinical Standards Board for Scotland (CSES) is developing and reaching a sational typicities of nosility associates and accreditation of clinical care delivery and to support clinical presentance by providing an external check but retaining a close link within the NHS family. CSRS is committed to premoting public confidence that "every patient, wherever they fire whetever their fillness, sets the highest possible standards of care".

The recently established Bealth Technology Board for Scotland (HTES) will alvise the PollS is Scotland on the clinical and cost effectiveness of innovations in health care monding new drugs and treatment. It will be a single source of national advice, cumblished as



# SUMMARY

The effectiveness of clinical care and treatment is central to the quality of health care.

Scotland has a well-advanced programme of work on clinical effectiveness, delivered by the co-operative and co-ordinated efforts of a number of bodies – see below for outline of each.

- The Clinical Resource and Audit Group (CRAG) has supported 200 projects since 1989 and promotes systematic programmes of clinical audit at local and national levels.
- The Scottish Intercollegiate Guidelines Network (SIGN) produces multidisciplinary clinical guidelines (46 to date). The development of clinical guidelines and good practice statements provides clinical staff with information about most effective practice.
- More than 40 clinical outcome indicators have already been published.

The more recent introduction of clinical governance (corporate duty of clinical quality) reinforces the importance attached by the Government to the delivery of quality healthcare.

The Clinical Resource and Audit Group (CRAG) is the lead body within the Scottish Executive Health Department promoting clinical effectiveness in Scotland. CRAG provides advice to the Scottish Executive Health Department on the development of policies on clinical effectiveness issues. CRAG acts as a national forum to support and facilitate the implementation of the clinical effectiveness agenda.

A Clinical Effectiveness Strategy Group, chaired by the Chief Medical Officer, has been established as a forum to draw together the various strands of the quality agenda. It has a strategic and co-ordinating role, gathering together the leaders of all the bodies involved in clinical effectiveness and quality work on a regular basis.

The **Chief Scientist Office** is responsible for encouraging and supporting research to improve the health of the people in Scotland and the services provided by the NHS in Scotland. The CSO has a leading role in establishing the evidence base for health care and its delivery. Much of the work it funds is incorporated into the development of practice within the NHSiS.

The Scottish Intercollegiate Guidelines Network (SIGN) aims to improve the effectiveness and efficiency of clinical care for patients in Scotland by developing, publishing and disseminating guidelines which identify and promote good clinical practice based on robust research evidence. Patients' views are represented and SIGN works closely with other national groups and government agencies in the NHS in Scotland. SIGN enjoys international acclaim for the robustness of its methodology in the development of clinical guidelines.

The Clinical Standards Board for Scotland (CSBS) is developing and running a national system of quality assurance and accreditation of clinical services in the NHS in Scotland. The role of CSBS is to set standards for clinical care delivery and to support clinical governance by providing an external check but retaining a close link within the NHS family. CSBS is committed to promoting public confidence that "every patient, wherever they live, whatever their illness, gets the highest possible standards of care".

The recently established **Health Technology Board for Scotland (HTBS)** will advise the NHS in Scotland on the clinical and cost effectiveness of innovations in health care including new drugs and treatment. It will be a single source of national advice, established as a

# SUMMARY

r de entectiveness of cittical cure and mentals control to the publicy of headin runs.

seguined has a well-subvinced programme of welk anothnical effectivitienes, delivered by the co-operative and so-ordinated efforts of a annaber of bodies - see below for outline of each

- The Clinical Resource and Audit Group (CRAG) has superined 200 projects since they
  and promotes synthmatic protection of clinical world or local and projects since they
- The Scottish Inurroollegate Outdelines Netwinds (SIGN) produces multidisciplinary clinical guidelines (46 to date). The development of charcel guidelines and good provuce statements apprended of the date).
  - · More than 40 chimned concerns indicators laws strends becausediated

the more recent introduction of clinical governance composite date of elencal quality felicities to the importance attached by the Government in the delivery of quality has no no

The Clinical Resource and Audit Group (CRAC) is the lead over unus the Semish Executive Health Department teconomic clinical effectiveness in Sectional. CRAC process advice to the Scottish Executive Health Department on UK development of cells are an Olinical effectiveness issues. CRAC acts as a attornal formation ecoport and factrate us supplementation of the clinical effectiveness remains

(A t indical Effectivenesis Strategy for oup, chained by the Effect Manicou Officers has been catabilitated as a forum to draw together the various stands or the quality strategy. It has a prairight and co-pulicating tole, sufficient together the leaders of all the bodies control in clinical effectiveness and quality work on a regular basis.

The Chief Scientist Office is responsible for encouraging and empecting serversh to improve the health of the people in Serviced and the services provided by the Mith in Servited. The CEO has a Jacking role in consultating the evidence base for health curv and its delivery. Much of the work is finds is acceptoided into the descoursen of practice within the services.

The Scottlab Intercollegiste Cuidelines Network (NC201 a new to control the effectiveness and efficiency of clusteal care for patients in Scotland by developing, publiching and discerning guidelines which identify and promote broad cuicical practice based on require research evidence. Patients' views are represented and Sterie works closely with after hattoms groups and goverdinent agencies in the MIS in Scotland. Sterie engage intercuited actions for the robustness of its me fundology in the development of clinical guidelines.

The Cfinical Standards Roard for Scotland (CSES) is developing and remerging a network system of quality anarymee and accreditation of clinical versions in the MLS in Sociend. The role of (SSBS is to set standards for clinical care delivery and in support clinical governance by providing an external check but rearing a close lisk within the MLS family. CSBS is committed to promoting public canfidment that "averagenteed whereast they fire, where years of a fine of the highest possible canfidment of care.

The recently established Health Technology Board for Semitand (HTR's will advise the NES in Scotland on the clinical and over effectiveness of imprevious in bould are including rew drugs and treatment. It will be a single source of mithight art too, emissioned as a Special Health Board and independent of health service management. It will work closely with NHS professionals and patient representatives to help ensure that effective innovations and technologies are introduced quickly into mainstream practice and that resources are not wasted on ineffective practices and treatments.

The primary function of **clinical audit** is to improve patient care by informing health care professionals' understanding of their clinical practice. This is usually achieved by measuring performance against specified standards, identifying shortfalls and putting in place any necessary action. Clinical audit in Scotland is a multi-professional activity – supported both locally and by CRAG nationally via effectiveness programmes and national audits. Standards for audit are increasingly drawn from recommendations in SIGN guidelines and on topics selected by CSBS for quality assurance.

The NHSiS has some of the best health service data in the world, and the **Information and Statistics Division (ISD Scotland)** collects, validates, interprets and disseminates information on the national health service in Scotland. ISD Scotland provides a statistical information and intelligence service to a wide variety of customers, creating information that assists in monitoring and evaluating provision of care throughout the NHSiS.

Scotland has been at the leading edge in the use and publication of **clinical outcome indicators** as part of the general drive to use routine information to improve the quality of care. Over the past 10 years, Scotland has made use of its high quality national health data sets to publish a wide range of clinical indicators. Since 1994, over 40 clinical indicators have been published across a wide range of clinical conditions and care settings.

The Scottish Needs Assessment Programme (SNAP) assesses the need for interventions to improve health encompassing the need for change in all aspects of living and all professions or services that may be relevant to improving health. SNAP aims to contribute to work on improving health status and building health alliances as well as informing the planning process for health services.

The **Designed Healthcare Initiative** supports well designed and seamless care which minimises waiting times and delays, removes unnecessary hospital visits and provides continuity of care for patients wherever and whenever they need care. The project encourages service providers to consult with patients and other healthcare professionals to achieve improvements to services.

In summary, this report identifies the leading-edge initiatives established to improve the quality of health care provided and highlights how these initiatives fit in to the Scottish Executive's wider Modernisation Programme aimed at delivering a modern, responsive and patient-focussed healthcare service across Scotland. These and other initiatives, together with record levels of investment in the NHS in Scotland, strive to improve the quality of care provided and improve the health of the people in Scotland.

protocols in developing cridenced-based practice and high quality clinical cate. CRAG appointed the equilibrium of an incovative and collaborative mitianive by the joint Section Calleges (clinical professional organisations) and in 1993, the Section Interdedictingue Gentalines Nerwark (SHEN) began work as a pliot project (see Section 2) Today, CRAG spectal fictath Board and Independent of feathin service mangament. It will work entersy with NHS professionals and patient retreams invest in help causes that which work and and technologies are introduced quickly into management practice and that recorders are ma weeted on instifictive practices and arctaneous

The primary function of clinical smalls is to improve paparit care by interminednath and professionals' understanding of their clinical practice. This is studiely achieved by meaning performance against specified standards, identifying shouthlik and patting of presenting necessary action. Clinical andil is Scaland is a milioprofessional nearry – supported by locally and by CRAGE rationally via efficiences or presented and references and standards for mile are increasingly former from recommendations at SiGN guidelings and mile hopics selected by CRBS for quality assessmence

The NUSES has some of the best bridth envires part of the series and the following and Statistics: Phylaten (183) Scattands collects, validates, interprets and des rannar miternation on the national health arrives in Scotland. USO Scotland provides a statistical miternation and intelligence new new is a well waive, of continues, carating information for statistics in monitoring and tradiusing provider of care throughout the Miteris.

Southand has been at the leading edge in the net and puplication of chained statement individors as part of the process ones to use reasons advisibles to employee the part of care. Over the part if years be advised as make and its men quality mount health the sets as published a wide range of chinesi advised and the form of the test of chinical advised may been published access a wide range of chinesi advised and the form and care at chinical advised as the published access a wide range of chinesi advised and the form and care at the second of the second access a wide range of chinesi and the second and the second at the second as the second access a wide range of chinesi and the second and the second at the second as the second access a wide range of chinesis and the second and the second at the second as the second access a wide range of the second at the second and the second at the second as the second at the

The Scottish Needs Assessment Fragramme (SNAP) areased by him and the heat of the sectors and an improve health encomposing by and the charge in all approve health encomposing by and the charge in all approve health encomposing by and the contract of the sector of the

The Destricted Healthcare Infrintive supports well designed and semiless care when minimizers waiting times and celeys, removes unscessing loaped if your content on combinity of two for parsens wherever and shorever they need test. The project encoding ervice providers to consult with parsents and ather healthcare protonionals to achieve improvements to service.

In accurately, this report describes the horizon edge anterness established to amprove the quality of health care provided and highlights how more anterness and in to the seatish Executive's write Modern-scatter Programme event to delivering a modern, reported a taut partent-focused freshineare errors anternes Scotland. These and other indicates taudity of and record levels of investment in the NHS in Scotland. Junio to improve the quality of care provided and incurves the health of the provide in Scotland.

# 1 Clinical Resource and Audit Group

#### Introduction

The Clinical Resource and Audit Group (CRAG) provides leadership and a focus for integrating clinical effectiveness activity into clinical services across Scotland.

Clinical effectiveness is an umbrella term describing a range of activities that support clinicians to examine and improve the quality of their care. Probably the best known example is audit but effectiveness stretches beyond this to include standards, guidelines, integrated care pathways, clinical performance indicators and a range of mechanisms to measure and assess quality of care through new information systems and automatic data capture.

Scotland has made great progress in many of these areas and further details on specific initiatives are included in later sections of this report. This first section describes the approach to co-ordination and strategic development of clinical effectiveness, setting this in the context of clinical governance with clear accountability to the public for the quality of care delivered in the NHS in Scotland.

### **Origins of CRAG**

Scotland took a strategic overview of how best to support the effective and efficient use of health care resources as early as 1985, when a group was set up to examine clinical services from a clinical and economic standpoint. In 1989, this became what we now know as the Clinical Resource and Audit Group (CRAG) with an initial remit to act as a national forum for the planning and assessment of clinical resources and a focus for the development of audit (then largely medical audit) across Scotland.

Between 1989-95, there was a major drive to stimulate audit in all clinical disciplines through national audit committees and ring-fenced funding. By 1995, over 120 audits had been funded by CRAG's national projects committee and over £26 million allocated to support this developing activity across Scotland.

In partnership with the Scottish Health Management Efficiency Group (SCOTMEG), CRAG also examined and reported on four key care areas:

- maternity services
- mental illness
- accident and emergency
- services for elderly people.

In 1993, CRAG published *Clinical Guidelines*, confirming the importance of guidelines and protocols in developing evidenced-based practice and high quality clinical care. CRAG supported the establishment of an innovative and collaborative initiative by the joint Scottish Colleges (clinical professional organisations) and in 1993, the Scottish Intercollegiate Guidelines Network (SIGN) began work as a pilot project (see Section 2). Today, CRAG

# Clinical Resource and Audit Group

#### ntroduction

The Connext Resource and Audit Group (CRAG) provides leadership and a force for for the provides the state of the second se

Climical offectiveness is an understill term describing a range of periodice to equiport chairmans to examine and improve the quality of their case. Fuelohis the heat anown example is audit but effectivecens anerther beyond this to include statistical, publicates, integrated this pathways, clinical performance indictions and a more of exchanges to accessive and isseeds quality of case through new arbstitude systems and addential of a capture.

sectioned has made great progress in many of mass areas and further develop on specific minimizer are included in inter costions of this report. This first section develops the approach to co-continuation and strategic development of clasks offerences, writing this m has context of clinical governance with older accountebilistic the public for the quality of cancellateric in the NHS in Scotland.

# Origins of CRAG

Scatting took a strategic overview of here bee to apport the streeticy and attended as of realth ours resources as early as 1935, when a group was act up to examine cherch wavices from a clinical and economic transpoint. In 1997, this becaute what we now know the Clinical Resource and Audit Group (CRAG) with an initial remain to attest a samental brook for the planning and necessaries of clinical recources and a noon for the dated of source then the planning and necessaries of clinical recources and a noon for the dated press of source then the planning and recourse scotters.

Activities (089-95, there was a major drive to sumstate andir is all eliminal dre prizes through abover mide committees and may feneral funding. By 1995, over 120 matrix had been funded by CRAG's papenal projects committee and ever 520 million allocated to support this leveloping activity serious Soutiand.

a partnership with the Scottish Health Management Efficiency Group (SCOTMETO, CKAG) day estimined and reported on four key care treas

- a territory and the
  - · mental illness
- · secondent and crocoverses
- services for elderly people.

In 1993, CRAG published Christel Guidelines, conference the majoritation of problems and wolfoceis in developing evidenced-based practice and high quality channel care. (2000) apported the establishment of an innovative and collativarity initiative by the joint Scottab Colleges (clinical professional organisations) and in 1993, the Scottab Interesticente Guidelines Schwark (SIGN) beint work as a pliet project free Scottab. Teday, CR-10 continues to fund and enjoy a close relationship with this internationally recognised force for clinical effectiveness.

The early work of the Clinical Outcomes Working Group (see Section 3) also dates back to this period, with the first clinical outcome indicators report published in 1994. This group published clinical outcome (largely mortality) information, presented at a named Trust or Health Board level for the first time.

It is a sensitive area of clinical effectiveness and the data can be complex and difficult to interpret. Section 3 discusses the importance of using the data constructively: the reports are not league tables but are an important feedback mechanism for clinicians and managers in their search for opportunities to improve care.

Further details on all CRAG initiatives are available in individual sections of the report, but this brief history serves to illustrate that products and services bearing the CRAG thistle symbol are based on a strong tradition of clinicians working with managers to examine and improve care in Scotland – an inclusive model that fits comfortably with today's emphasis on clinical governance and quality assurance.

### CRAG today

Initially, the main drivers in the system were medical doctors but the focus quickly moved to other professional groups and then to multi-professional clinical effectiveness, reflecting the growing recognition of the importance of working in teams. In essence, CRAG has been charged with facilitating all activities necessary to deliver Section 2 of *Designed to Care*, the White Paper that removed the internal market in the NHS, created the concept of clinical governance, and placed renewed emphasis on clinical and cost effectiveness, quality of care and public involvement.

Following a review of its own role and remit in 1998, CRAG was restructured to reflect the challenges of *Designed to Care* and to build on previous success. It continues to provide strategic advice to Ministers, bringing together key players from the major partner agencies in Scotland and secures essential co-ordination of an increasingly complex system of support. It works through sub-committees and well developed relationships with key partner agencies, each of which have specific responsibilities in Scotland for supporting the clinical effectiveness and public involvement agendas.

Figure 1 illustrates the main components of the CRAG 'family' and relations with other agencies.

2

commutes to fund and enjoy a close relationship with this microationally recognized 6 as the first clinical effectiveness.

the carly work of the Chaical Outcomes Working Group (are Section 3) also do so hack to this period, with the first clinical outcome tedheaness export published of 1994. This period multi-thed oblighted of 1994. This period multi-thed oblighted of the first clinical outcome (largely mattelly) enformation, presented at a unuela Trust of Really Really Really Really Really Really Chartelly.

to its a sensitive area of charted effectiveness and the data can be complex and difficult to interpret. Section 3 discusses the importance of using the data complex and difficult to not league tables but are as supertant feedback mechanism to ulinicitude and dimension in their search for opportunities to construct ante.

Funder details on all CFAU antichnes are available at individual antiches and a second be report but his brief history arrest to illustrate that products and services but had 0.2.3.6 to the symbol are based on a strong traction of clinicium working with manager to entropic and approve care in Secondard - an inclusive model that his control to with manager to entropic and simical governance and quality assumption.

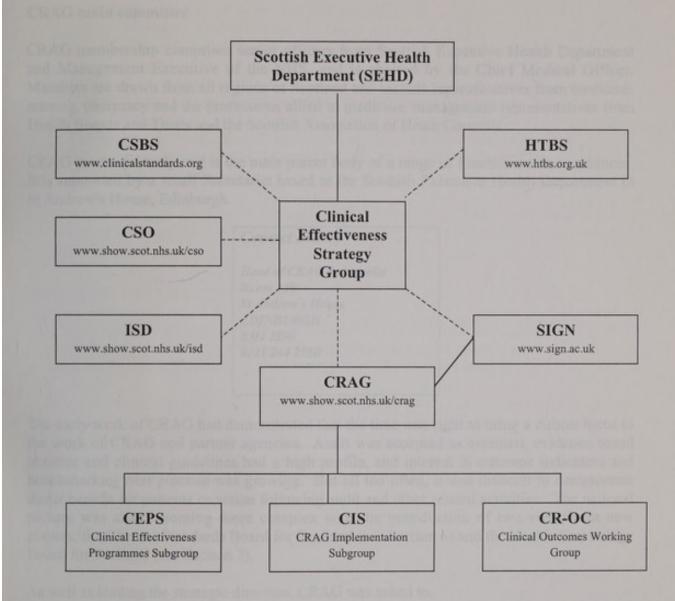
### CRAC today

(annally, the main drivers in the process were medical deriver bettine neuropenetic, marred or other professional groups are done to multi-professional sinderal effectivenetic, existence the growing recognition of the importance of working in teams. In essence, 64340 he been designed with facilitating all evolution sectorers to deliver Section 2 of Jacobred to Core the White Paper that manneed the internal market in the falls, created the core facilitation working public receiver and placed entries of an and a district and evolves the falles of core proversance, and placed entries of a place of a district and evolves to be falls, created the core for and public market entries of a state of the falles of a state of the falls, created the core of a state problement.

Relievener a review of the own tare and read an 1988, CP AG was restaurand to referr the challenges of Decigned to Care and to build on provider appress. It commune to provide main set affects to Middaters, bringing together key players from the number optical optical and Socilland and setures teachief so-economic of an investigative appress with the number of antiport. It works through and committee and well developed relationship complex seturated of antiport. It socks the which have appendic out and well developed relationships with hey names detroised each of which have appendic responsibilities in Sociland for supporting the charter effectiveness and public are absented appendicipies in Sociland for supporting the charter of the states.

Figure 1. Illustrates the main components of the CRAC family, and reinforts where a

# CLINICAL EFFECTIVENESS IN SCOTLAND



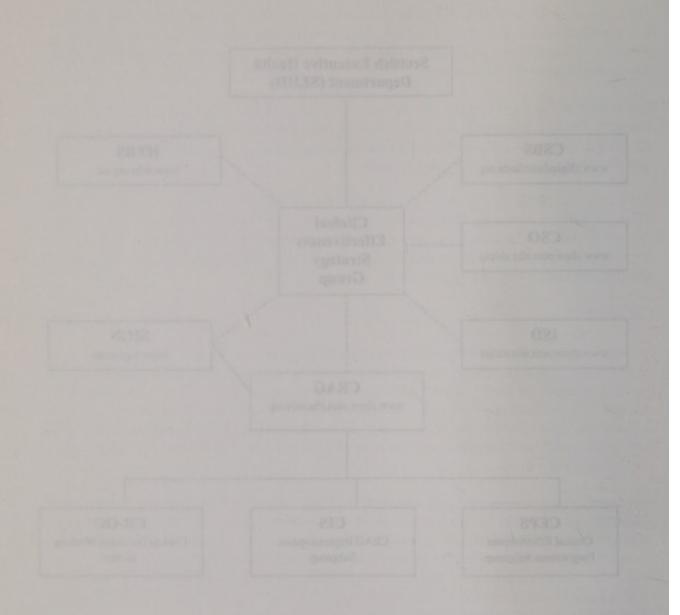
- CSBS Clinical Standards Board for Scotland
- HTBS Health Technology Board for Scotland
- SIGN Scottish Intercollegiate Guidelines Network
- CSO Chief Scientist Office (part of the Scottish Executive Health Department)
- ISD Information and Statistics Division (part of the Common Services Agency)

ther the leaders of all the organizations represented in Fayure 1 to encountration and country reading, envire integration at a logistevel and corport communication and country pump minute regularly and is proving to be a valuable third cark' for CRAG med

3



CLINICAL EFFECTIVENESS IN SCOTLARD



AS Clinical Standards Board for Scotland NS \_\_\_\_\_\_ Health Technology Board for Scotland

Chief Scimital Office (see of the Southly Elements Hauth Department)

nformation and Statistics Division (poor of de-Calence Service descen

11

### **CRAG's strategic role**

#### CRAG main committee

CRAG membership comprises senior officers from Scottish Executive Health Department and Management Executive of the NHS, and is chaired by the Chief Medical Officer. Members are drawn from all regions of Scotland and include representatives from medicine, nursing, pharmacy and the professions allied to medicine, management representatives from Health Boards and Trusts and the Scottish Association of Heath Councils.

CRAG meets quarterly and is the main parent body of a range of functional sub-committees. It is supported by a small Secretariat based in the Scottish Executive Health Department in St Andrew's House, Edinburgh.

Contact details Head of CRAG Secretariat Room 159 St Andrew's House EDINBURGH EH1 3DG 0131 244 2750

The early work of CRAG had demonstrated that the time was right to bring a clearer focus to the work of CRAG and partner agencies. Audit was accepted as essential, evidence based practice and clinical guidelines had a high profile, and interest in outcome indicators and benchmarking best practice was growing. But all too often, it was difficult to demonstrate direct benefit for patients or action following audit and other related activities. The national picture was also becoming more complex with the introduction of two significant new players, the Clinical Standards Board for Scotland (see Section 6) and the Health Technology Board for Scotland (see Section 7).

As well as leading the strategic direction, CRAG was asked to:

- deliver a programme of work reflecting the agreed national clinical priorities: cancer, CHD and stroke, and mental health
- focus on implementation of clinical effectiveness.

#### Strategic direction and co-ordination of clinical effectiveness

The Clinical Effectiveness Strategy Group provides this essential co-ordination by bringing together the leaders of all the organisations represented in Figure 1 to encourage collaboration, ensure integration at a high level and support communication and consultation. This group meets regularly and is proving to be a valuable 'think tank' for CRAG itself, very much reflecting the inclusive development model and improving the pace of change.

#### LRAG's surategic role

SRAG main catamitter

CRACI membership comprises second officers from Search Executive Health Department and Management Executive of the NHS, and is character by the Chief Madical Officer Members are drawn from all regions of Cottand on activity and conversion over the medical Officer narring, pharmacy and the professions allout to molector, masspersters remeasurement to a Health Boards and Trusts and the Soonsh Association of Health Corrects

CRAG mean quarterly and it die main parent body of a range of headmond sub-committees it is supported by a small Secretariat based in the Security Executive is allo Department in it Andrew's House, Edinburgh.

Fine series work of CRAG and partner spincture. Audit was accepted as concernal, contrary to being a cleaner borne to the work of CRAG and partner spincture. Audit was accepted as concernal, contrary back practice and clinical guidelines had a high profile, and internet in out-attent contrary and beneficing beat practice was growing. But all too often, it was difficult to the average of here here here here a supering a state of the all too often, it was difficult to the average of distriction was glass becoming more complete with the termination of the distribution of distributions was glass becoming more complete with the termination of the termines. The average distributions was glass becoming more complete with the termination of the termines to distribute the Clinical Standards Board for Scotland (see from on b) and the Herbiteric Technology dated for Scotland (the Section T).

as well as leading the strategic direction. GRAG was asked to:

- a delayer a programme of work reflecting the agreed warmani chinesi procisies: canter
  - GHD and stroke, and mental health
  - focus on implementation of clinical effectiveness.

Strategic direction and co-ordination of conical effectivences

The Clinical Effectiveness Strategy Group provides this eventual on-orthandon by hunging together The leaders of all the organisations agreented in Fayne 1, (o consume collaboration, custor integration at a high level solvandon communication and organisation. This group aterts regularly and is proving to be a valuable true, tank, for the AG tests, way much influenting the inclusive development would not manywite the pace of charts. CRAG objectives are now delivered through:

- Clinical Effectiveness Programmes sub-group (CEPS)
- CRAG Implementation sub-group (CIS)
- CRAG Outcome Indicators sub-group (CR-OC).

Membership of these groups is drawn from clinical teams from all over Scotland. This secures enthusiasm and appropriate expertise for this work and extends knowledge and ownership of key decisions as individual members report back to their home organisations. Many Trusts and Health Boards will have staff on one or other of these committees and the Chairs of these groups sit on the Strategy Group ensuring clear lines of communication between the strategic and the implementation arms of CRAG.

Other short life groups are convened as required and all report to CRAG: a current example is the group encouraging the use of Information Technology to improve care for patients with diabetes.

#### Developing and supporting innovation

New ideas and methodologies are stimulated and fostered by CRAG through a programme of national clinical effectiveness projects, offering grants to multidisciplinary groups interested in developing new approaches with the potential for significant health gain.

In line with the challenge to ensure Scotland's clinical resources are strategically aligned to the national clinical priorities, the current portfolio of projects includes commissioned programmes of work in cancer CHD/stroke with new programmes coming on stream later in 2000 in mental health and children's services. These projects are approved and monitored through CEPS, with a budget of £1.7 million (2000/01) of which 20% is reserved for work outside the national priority areas.

#### Cancer

With cancer as one of three clinical priorities for the NHS in Scotland, a clinical effectiveness programme focusing on patient care is well underway through a range of nationwide prospective clinical audits to study the care pathways for all types of urological and head and neck cancers. A similar study of gastric-oesophageal cancer is complete and an interim final report in preparation. All of these studies have a similar aim – to describe the delivery of investigations and treatment of patients with cancer and to audit these in terms of outcome. Key objectives of each study are to identify variations in clinical practice in the investigation and treatment of each tumour type; e.g. good and inappropriate practice based on clinical outcomes, possible reasons for these and areas which require further investigation.

All studies are undertaken over three years involving 24 months prospective population based audit and a minimum of one year follow up on each patient. All hospitals in Scotland dealing with the diagnosis and/or management of patients with any of the specific tumour types involved are participating in the studies.

#### CRAG objectives are now delivered flations

- Clinical Effortiveness Projections sub-citude (CEPS)
  - CRAG Implementation sub-group (CIS)
  - CRAO Dateome Indicators arb-gravip (CR-OC).

Membrahup of these proups is drawn fides clinical scatte from all rate bondant. This sectors endpained the sectors endpained the sectors and sectors in a provide the sector of the sect

Differ show into groups are conversed as required and all report to CRACE a correct extender is he group encouraging the use of informations To brokedy to requery ears for periods with finderer

#### Developing and supporting isnovation

New ideas and methodologies are stimulated and fewered by CEAAA through a measurement national clinical effectiveness protocits, offering grants to multificate primary groups barry and a breeleping new approaches with the potential for againfrance hearing grant.

a line with the challenge to ensure Scotland's elitoral memory, an autography signal to be annound elimical proprinties, the current particles of projects includes an autography and regramment of work in rander CHEMMING with new programmer counting or another later to block in mental health and children's services. These projects are approved and monitored heavely CEPS, with a budget of \$1.7 million (2000.011 of which 2000 is regressed for work methy the mational priority areas.

And concert as one of three clinical priorates for the Mills in Scottand, a clinical affect canon integration footsing on patient care is well underway furcingly a range of anotogical and here and reck cancers. A similar study of guittle-recordingnal cancer is complete and a intrivial here open in preparation. All of these studies have a similar aim - to describe the distance of avertigations and transment of patients with cancer have a similar aim - to describe the distance of the objectives of each study are to identify variations in dimend protocol of the investigation of possible reasons for these studies with cancer and to addit these in terms of outcome. The objectives of each study are to identify variations in dimend protocol of the investigation and transment of each tandy are to identify variations in dimend protocol of the investigation but reasons, possible mesons for these and areas which each the investigation

All mudies are undertaken over three years involving 24 meatra marges are particular tool main and a minimum of one year follow up on each retient. All hospitals in Scottant defines with the diagnosis and/or management of patients with any of the specific unoner mere molect are pertaipating in the sushes.

### **Primary Care**

The Royal College of General Practitioners has led on a national project on clinical effectiveness in primary care identifying a number of key clinical conditions (including national priorities) for which they have produced agreed audit criteria. This information will be collated and analysed nationally and reported back to participating practices.

More detail on audit in Scotland can be found in Section 4.

#### **Driving change**

Supporting quality projects is one part of the story. CRAG recognises the challenge of ensuring that the resources and energy devoted to clinical effectiveness drive change to improve health outcomes.

Lessons learned in one area must be shared widely to improve the pace of change. Teams eager to review their own quality of care must be supported to approach this rigorously and effectively. The CRAG visiting programme offers an opportunity to disseminate best practice, advise Ministers and key partners on progress in this important area of work, and target support initiatives.

Each year, CRAG also runs an annual symposium and a range of more specialised seminars and workshops. It has plans to support a comprehensive programme of specialised workshops around Scotland in partnership with professional organisations and local Health Boards and Trusts.

#### Using Technology to integrate care – Dunblane September 2000

CRAG held a one-day conference on the uses of technology to improve the delivery of care in the NHS. The conference was largely targeted at the clinical leaders in the service. The aim of this event was to raise awareness of the potential of technology and to share information on the many initiatives that are underway. Topics included telemedicine, using technology to resolve remoteness barriers, data security and indemnity, staffing and technology issues.

#### Details of all CRAG events can be found on the website; www.show.scot.nhs.uk/crag

#### **Clinical** governance

Various definitions appear in articles and official reports and all centre around the corporate or organisational responsibility for clinical quality.

"Clinical governance is the vital ingredient which will enable us to achieve a Health Service in which the quality of health care is paramount. The best definition that I have seen of clinical governance is simply that it means "corporate accountability for clinical performance". Clinical governance will not replace professional self regulation and individual clinical judgement, concepts that lie at the heart of health care in this country. But

#### rimary Care

he Koval Catlenge of General Providingers has led on a minoral project on climical Rectiveness in primary care alcoutiving a number of key dimical unitations (an halon ational priorities) for which they have produced exceed addit crattle. The information will e-collared and analysed outiquely and reported back to participative metrics.

fore detail on shell in Need and can be found in Section 4.

#### Iriving change

upporting quality projects is one part of the anny ANACS recognizes the challenge of assuring that the research and energy devoted to crucical effective rest drive change for aprove health outcomes.

essons learned in one next must be snared waters to improve the pase of change. Ference ages to review their even quality of one must be appointed to appoint (to represent to the ffectively. The ERAG visiting reogramme offers an oper multiplic to discommute bear perfort, advise Minneters and has partness on progress in the appointant mut of work, and uget appoint intentives.

and year, CRAG also runs an aroual symposium and a range of more specialized amainer advariationopes. If has minus to adaptive a comprehensive programmer of assessmenced pressions recard Scathing in parcours of with professional organizations and head feature insistering and Frank.

#### sing Technology in integrate care - Dunblane September 2000

TRAD held a one-day configurate on the new of consology to unpreve the delivery of cars in the MHS. The configurate was argoly largeted at the climical leaders in the service. He has of this event was to missi associates of the producted of technology and so that afformation on the energy multiplice that are undervery. Topics feeluded informations, maing behaviory to reactive estationes daries, that are undervery and informations and in estations of factor.

statistics of all GRAG always can be found as the redetion point should be as an entry

Sinicul governance

farlans definitions speciel en vejdiet end official reports and all teares annot the emploids a organisational responsibility for climical quality.

Classical governancie (a nin vind agrechem which will contribut an one form affertation of a ningh and an advised and a particle of the formation of the second of the sec

it will add an extra dimension that will provide the public with guarantees about standards of clinical care.<sup>(1)</sup>

Everyone working in the NHSiS has a role in the governance of clinical services by:

- ensuring they are individually capable of delivering care to their patients
- taking part in wider quality assurance systems to measure and monitor care provided by teams
- accepting collective responsibility to ensure services meet expected standards.

There is an individual and collective responsibility placed on clinicians and managers, reinforced by the statutory responsibility now placed on chief executives and which extends their official governance to clinical and corporate issues.

None of this should be new for clinicians. Professional organisations and regulatory bodies require individual healthcare professionals to take responsibility for the quality of care provided to patients and to ensure they take part in continuing professional education to maintain skills in line with the evidence base and emerging technology. What is different is the focus on a systematic approach with explicit standards and an obligation to demonstrate to patients and the wider public that clinical care is the best possible within the resources available.

It is in this new atmosphere that CRAG and other agencies collaborate to support quality assurance systems to deliver high quality health services and promote public confidence in the NHSiS. The following sections of this report describe the aims and objectives of a range of these initiatives and direct the reader to other relevant sources of information (reports and web sites) for people interested in exploring Scotland's approach to improving clinical quality in detail.

### Key points on CRAG and the strategic direction for clinical effectiveness

- supports the systematic approach to improving clinical quality clinical governance
- · builds on a strong tradition of clinical effectiveness in Scotland
- provides essential co-ordination of a wide range of related clinical effectiveness activities
- · supports a programme of national clinical effectiveness work
- · has a new focus on implementation
- compiles outcome indicator reports to provide opportunities to target the search for improvements in care

Head of CRAG Secretariat Scottish Executive Health Department

#### Reference

1. NHS MEL (1998) 75 Clinical Governance. November 1998

r will del an exten dimension film will provide the public with galaxies reading with galaxies of a standard of

the provide working in the MUSIS has a role in the povertance of Ochical Conferences

- · example they are ladio abally exploits of delivering rate to their provents
- existing part in wider quality assurance syntchic to monours and accorder care provinced by teams
  - accepting collective responsibility to asserve services base expected standards.

There is an individual and collectory committedity placed on alimedan and analyzes. matericed by the sectors we washed by now placed on that every other when every beir official governments as objects and expendit every.

None of this should be new for climiting. Professional experimenents and reporters to the equice individual healt, inc. professionals to take responsibility for the quality of an provided to particing and an exampting take non in continuous professions to the valuation table is the with the destance they take non in continuous professions to the he focus on a systematic application who explain manifolds and an object of an object of the particular and the wider profession who explain manifolds and an object of the second of the particular and the wider profession that the state is the heat of the second provides the state of the particular is the wider profession of the state and the second second of the second of the particular and the wider profession that the second second second of the state of the provided to particular and the wider profession that the second second second of the state of the state

t is in this new atmosphere this (2014.6) and client herefore contributes to appent with the MRSIS. The following sectorized the case treated treation and promote particle contributes a of datase mitiatives and drives the reader to other estream and cere of advances of a range web sites) for people interested is contact to other estream and cere of advances and the a detail.

toy perious on C.S.A.C. and the strategic direction for chirard officent ones.

- supports the systematic approach to improve education quality divisor polycer size
  - to builds on a strong tradition of childral effectives and a strong of a
- provides essential co-beditation of a solle range of related of much effects energy and sites
   support a protection of an innat elimital effects entropy work
  - These a new forme on ward rescalations
- complex uncome indicator reports to riserial opportunities to mappy the search for improvertents in place

Head of CRAG Second date

NHS MILL (1998) 33 Clinical Governmenter Arabinster (994

### Guideline development

#### naroduction

chinered quidelines provide moontreméations for effective practice in managing contrait

Consistences are designed to help doctors and other healthcast professioncie assumption, weiters and implement the over-increasing ampting of evidence and openion on her current prophers. They assist practiculaters and patients in that ing doctrining about appropriate and infectors health care.

Constant quidelines have been produced for many you's and have been shown to be an effective means deschanging the process of health care and improving beauti curcernes. But here very to the estimate to which they produce the anticipated health game. Research carried out to Securitured and elsewhere led to the descriptment of mandard criteria for assessing the

The key algoright pro that guidelines should

- where developed by multidisciplinary groups representing all the key disciplinar
- The based in a systematic review of the potential blendbay.
- · contain recommendations explicitly halled to the supporting relience.

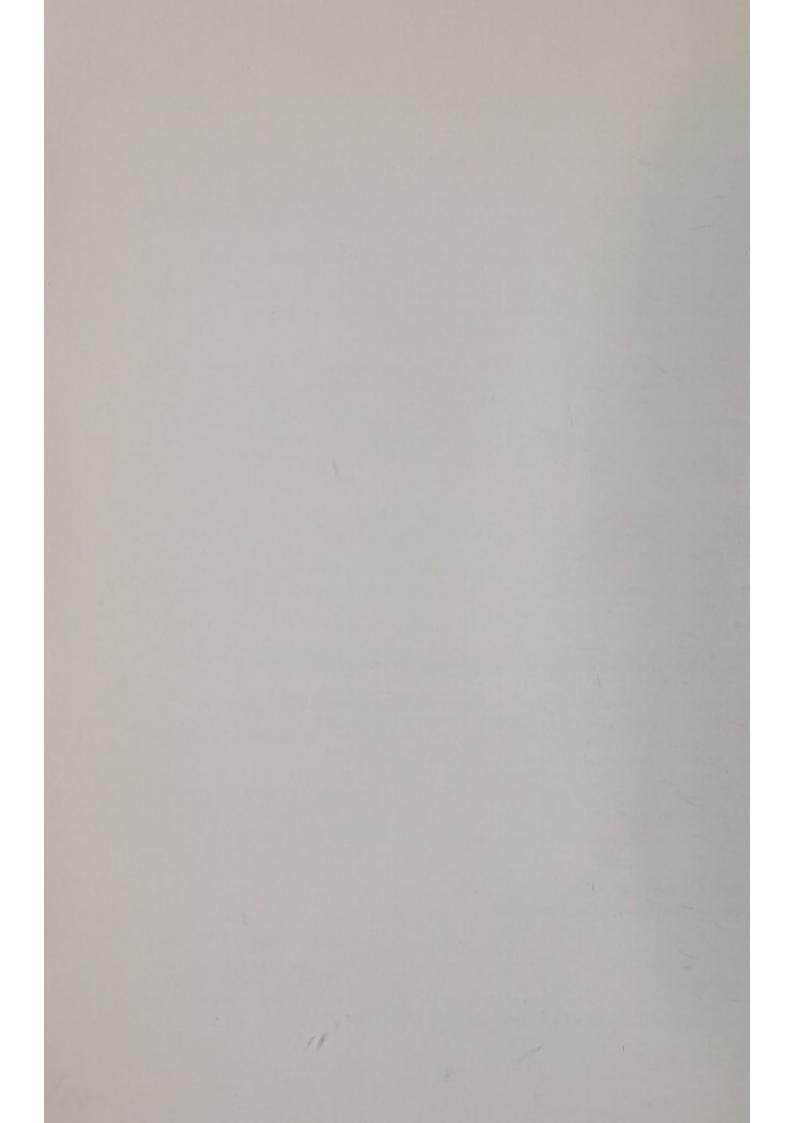
in constrant, up to the mid-1990s, guidelines were monthly developed by single specialty promps and based on received wiscom rather than corrent scientific evidence. The Camical Resource Audit Group (CRAG) highlighted this problem in the 1993 report, Closing Guidelines (see Section 1).

in response, the Arademy of Royal Colleges and their Faculties in Scotland set up the Scotlash Intercollegiate Guidelines Network (SIGN) to develop rigorous, multidisciplinary, evidence-based national guidelines for the FIRS in Scotland. Contract should South and Interest Stephens Contactions Series (SPCN) Report College of Physics and of Subscherger Statement Science Statement Science (SPC) Tak WISI 225 7.326 For: 5121 227 8757

Server electronic and

Enclision a metwork of obnicrans and other healthcare professionals, is a wrong all the mode a spicalture, mursing, pharmacy, demistry, professions allied to conditione, protecter, and been a subscription of ShGN's som is to develop clinical goveletions winch are both solid from a committe perspective and solved by the profession to day are be spigited have practice for the bound of external

SERV ra-funded by CRAC, although the employing wolfs. Durin red terms could be important complication to the SICE, industry by moniton the expension of same employing perceleptonent gaung members. The member organizations of shifts are strandous by perpendice their sepresentatives on SICEN Council.



# 2 Guideline development

## Introduction

Clinical guidelines provide recommendations for effective practice in managing clinical conditions where variations in practice affect patient outcomes.

Guidelines are designed to help doctors and other healthcare professionals assimilate, evaluate and implement the ever-increasing amount of evidence and opinion on best current practice. They assist practitioners and patients in making decisions about appropriate and effective health care.

Clinical guidelines have been produced for many years and have been shown to be an effective means of changing the process of health care and improving health outcomes. But they vary in the extent to which they produce the anticipated health gains. Research carried out in Scotland and elsewhere led to the development of standard criteria for assessing the validity of guidelines.

The key elements are that guidelines should:

- be developed by multidisciplinary groups representing all the key disciplines
- · be based on a systematic review of the scientific literature
- contain recommendations explicitly linked to the supporting evidence.

In contrast, up to the mid-1990s, guidelines were mostly developed by single specialty groups and based on received wisdom rather than current scientific evidence. The Clinical Resource Audit Group (CRAG) highlighted this problem in the 1993 report, *Clinical Guidelines* (see Section 1).

In response, the Academy of Royal Colleges and their Faculties in Scotland set up the Scottish Intercollegiate Guidelines Network (SIGN) to develop rigorous, multidisciplinary, evidence-based national guidelines for the NHS in Scotland. Contact details: Scottish Intercollegiate Guidelines Network (SIGN) Royal College of Physicians of Edinburgh 9 Queen Street Edinburgh EH2 1JQ Tel: 0131 225 7324 Fax: 0131 225 1769

sign@rcpe.ac.uk www.sign.ac.uk

SIGN is a network of clinicians and other healthcare professionals, including all the medical specialties, nursing, pharmacy, dentistry, professions allied to medicine, patients, and health service management. SIGN's aim is to develop clinical guidelines which are both *valid* from a scientific perspective and *valued* by the profession so they can be adopted into practice for the benefit of patients.

SIGN is funded by CRAG, although the employing NHS Trusts and universities make an important contribution to the SIGN initiative by meeting the expenses of most guideline development group members. The member organisations of SIGN also contribute by supporting their representatives on SIGN Council.

### fanideline development

#### alroduction.

limical guidelizes provide roo-miniedations for effective practice in instaging clinical and each whete victorions is produce affect possible orleancies.

humelines are designed to help devices and obser healthare professioneds assimilate, valuate and implement the even-moreseing anomat of evidence and optains on best current methics. They asked partitioners and peacets in making detisions devices and effective health cure.

Hinted pointelines have been produced for many yours and have been shown to be or frective means of dramping the process of health ene and improving besin outerases. Not up vary in the extent to which they produce the manapated health parts. Research entrol up in Scetland and cherefiets led to the development of standard criteria for another the slidty of guidelines.

#### he key elements are that preselutes should

be developed by and the contract, groups approach of the key diverging and the set.

be baced on a sympometry review of the solutific linearity;

a secondaria tecondensati antici parte di control presentenza e algoritaria e algoritaria e a

a convert, up to the mid-1990s, modelness near mostly developed by single specially roups and based on secondard weden ather inn current scientific evidence. The limited Resource Andr Group (CRAE) isolighted this problem in the 1993 repor-

r response, the Accounty of Stored Colleges and their Faculties in Southerd set up the coltisk Intercollegiste Childelines Actored SIGN) to develop rigorous, mittidizziplinary, avidence-mees national mittidizziplinary, avidence-mees national

Contess attal Scores Starro Synam Contribute Score Scores (2000) Roud Collar & Frankow of Scottings Roud Collar & Frankow of Scottings Star USI 22 722 Fac USI 23 720 Roud Collar Starro Roud Starro

IGN is a nervork of shriddare and other healthcare professionals, including all the matteral reciations, nursing, plantancy, dominity, professions alled to main inc. potents, and tealth avide manageigent. Strivits aim is to develop clinical guidelines when we both which treat contific perspective and indeed by the profession in they can be alopted to be parents for the medit of patients.

IGN is fended by CRAG, simmely the couplestag MIS Trans and compating male an aportant contribution to the SIGN initiative by meeting the expenses of area published evelopinent group atembers. The member regulations of SIGN and condition by moorting their managentatives on SICM Council.

#### How are guidelines developed?

SIGN currently has a programme of 60 evidencebased clinical guidelines – published, in development, or under review – covering a wide range of topics. Many of the SIGN guidelines relate to the NHSiS priority areas of cancer, cardiovascular disease, mental health, child health, and primary care.

Any group or individual can propose a topic for a SIGN guideline. For a topic to be suitable, there must be evidence of variation in practice that affects patient outcomes and a strong research base providing evidence of effective practice.

Selection of appropriate topics for guideline development is crucial. The New Zealand 'Guidelines for Guidelines' Advisory Committee has emphasised that:

- guidelines should address a specific health care need
- there must be an expectation that change is possible and desirable
- there should be potential to improve the quality of care and/or patient outcomes.

#### Multidisciplinary involvement

Representatives of key groups and disciplines affected should be included in the process of

developing guidelines. They should not be developed by academics and senior clinicians insulated from the day-to-day pressures involved in providing medical care. Studies have shown that the balance of disciplines within a guideline development group has considerable influence on the guideline recommendations.

"Unless a guideline accurately reflects the routine working practices of most doctors it will act only as a gold standard to be admired." Farmer, BMJ 1993

members of SIGN Council.

One of SIGN's great strengths is its ability to call on advice and nominations from all the member organisations in forming multidisciplinary guideline development groups. This ensures that all relevant professions in Scotland have an input and feel ownership over the guideline development process.

Care is also taken to ensure that the groups are balanced geographically, with representatives from across Scotland. Declaration of interests are completed by all guideline development groups members, as well as

COMPOSITION OF THE GUIDELINE DEVELOPMENT GROUP

The SIGN guideline development process

SELECTION OF GUIDELINE TOPICS

SYSTEMATIC LITERATURE REVIEW

FORMATION OF RECOMMENDATIONS

CONSULTATION AND PEER REVIEW

DISSEMINATION AND IMPLEMENTATION

SCHEDULED REVIEW

#### tion are guidelines developed?.

silicite automatic lass a programme of 60 verdencebrace, clinical guidelines - published, m development, at under review - covering a side range of topics. Many of the SIGN guidelines (clate to the MHSIS priority areas of ontemp relate to the MHSIS priority areas of ontemp indiovascular disease, newal health, child walth, and primery eight

Any group of autovident can propose a topic for a SIGN guideline. For a topic to be mutuple, there must be evidence of variation in processo that affects patient conception and a variant research tases providing evidence of effective practice

Selection of appropriate tourte for goldeling levelopment is crucial. The New Sealers Outdelines for Guidelines' Advisory Committee his emphasized that

- gaidelines should address a spondle boulds
   ours need
- there must be an expectation due charge is possible and desirable
- there should be potential to importe the quality of care and as patient overcover.

#### Multidisciplinary involvement

Reprotentatives of key graups and Esceptions and iffected aboutd be included in the protects of

developing guidelines. They should not be developed by academics and conter character insolated from the day-to-day presences theolysic in provoling mechanics area. Studies from that the balance of disciplines within a guideline development group are contributed influence on the guideline recommendations.

> "finders a guidellar according refleres (64 rounda expering providers of more decions (3 will not and pass a gools mandand to by admired."

> > resubers of StON Council.

the dealer publichers description of the

C. TOT DAMPED DODD MENTER DA

A DESCRIPTION OF THE PARTY OF T

#### £ ....

THE PROPERTY AND ADDRESS OF

#### ×.

and a subscription of the subscription of the

CONTRACTOR DO

#### 1

CALIFORNIA CONTRACTOR

and a state of the state of the

18

Patients and patient representatives are also included in SIGN guideline development groups whenever possible. Patients may have different perspectives on health care processes, priorities, and outcomes from those of health professionals. Involving patients or patient representatives in guideline development is important to help ensure that guidelines reflect patients' needs and concerns. Patients also have a key role in promoting guideline implementation and it is important that they should have access to information on the recommendations of published guidelines.

#### Systematic literature review

Each guideline is based on a systematic review and critical appraisal of the current scientific literature. This means that the evidence base for the guideline is *identified*, *selected*, and *evaluated* according to a defined methodology. This minimises the potential sources of bias in the guideline and maximises the likely validity of the recommendations.

Although involving users in guideline development is crucial both to the validity of recommendations and their acceptance by practitioners, SIGN has discovered from experience that many clinicians are lacking in some of the skills (or *confidence* in those skills) required to undertake a critical appraisal of the scientific literature. For example, many experienced healthcare professionals are reluctant to question the validity of published studies and unsure of how to evaluate the quality of evidence provided by various types of studies, from meta-analyses of randomised controlled trials to observational studies.

The resources of the SIGN Executive, members of SIGN Council and Advisory Groups are therefore available to assist guideline development groups overcome these potential difficulties. This includes:

- undertaking or overseeing the literature search to ensure consistent standards
- monitoring the critical appraisal process to ensure that the literature is evaluated against rigorous criteria for validity
- ensuring that the systematic review is meticulously documented.

Training in critical appraisal skills is also offered to all members of SIGN guideline development groups. Further advice and support are available throughout the guideline development process.

Close liaison with other organisations developing guidelines or undertaking systematic reviews – such as the Cochrane Collaboration or the NHS Centre for Reviews and Dissemination, and more recently the National Institute for Clinical Excellence (NICE) – enables knowledge and experience to be shared and ensures that work is not duplicated.

#### Deriving and grading recommendations

Guideline recommendations are graded according to the strength of the supporting evidence. This provides groups of practitioners working in the NHSiS with information to help select and prioritise recommendations for local implementation, depending on local needs, priorities, and resources. partenus and petrete representatives we also included in SIGN gradeline downsepinces among aliantever possible. Partenus may have different property as da beach care processes, morities, and calcourses from these of scales perfectionals. In alvery patients in ration opproximities in gradeline developing is a important to help course that guadelines is from attisticate' media and concerns. Patients also have a key tale to manonic a device the implementations and of its important they should fines attacts to the commendations of publicated provinces.

#### systematic literature review

and guideline is means that the evidence have not entrated argument of the correct scenario deraburg. This means that the evidence have for the guideline is also not, elevented, ache of and value according to a defined underdulegy! This minimizes the potential reactes of has a the guideline and maximize the filely validity of the recommendation.

Vithough involving more on producting development is contral to the contral to the vibility of ecconnectduring and their acceptance by practitioners, Shit's has discovered here aperietase that many attrivities are balance by practitioners, Shit's has discovered here falls) required to addentate a crutical appraired of the second of hereitage a more description carry experienced heatherne protectioners are mission to the second of hereitage a providence of protections and unsure of here here another the quantical of the second of hereitage of providence tradies. From more studyeds of cardients the quantical trade or other values in the tradies. From more studyeds of cardients are contral to be a solution of the second of the sec

The resource of the SRGS diversion members of SRAN Council and subvising finances in herefore available to assist guideline development groups overcome them polyheld Willeublics. This includes:

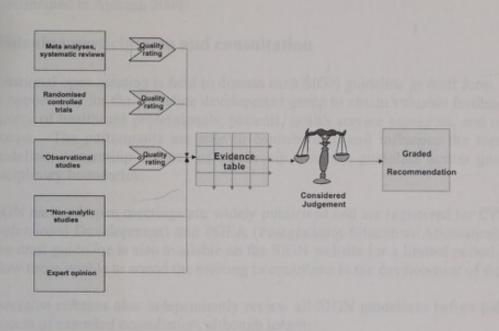
- Independent of avere average the IP and use exactly to reacting an average the standards.
- Anonitoring the crevelal appraisal process to means that the literarus is evaluated another process appraisa for achiever.
  - being the start for the second review is multiplicated decurrented

learning in gratest approast skills is also affeted to all compare of Skill guideline feveloppen growns. Father advice and support an available the upleas the guideline levelopped program.

Close insistent with other organizations developing gindelines as undertricing evolutions reviews - such as the Cochrane Collaboration or the Mills Control for theorem and Dissemination, and more recently the National Institute for Climical Encellarco (M.C.F.) mables knowledge and ergenerates to be stated and control that work as not der theorem.

#### Jeriving and gradialy recommondations

Juidding recommendations are graded according to the specials of the appointing evidence. This provides groups of practitioners modung in the NTSIS with information to hole science and priorities recommendations for local implementation. Regenting on local certic, cionices, and resources. Recommendations are graded to differentiate between those based on strong evidence and those based on weak evidence. This judgement is made on the basis of an (objective) assessment of the study design and quality and a (perhaps more subjective) judgement on the consistency, clinical relevance and external validity of the evidence.



#### Overview of the grading process

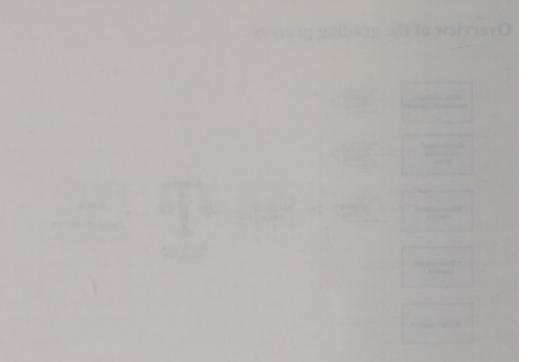
It is important to emphasise that the grading does not relate to the *importance* of the recommendation, but to the strength of the supporting evidence and, in particular, to the predictive power of the study designs from which that data was obtained. The grading assigned to a recommendation indicates to users the likelihood that, if that recommendation is implemented, the predicted outcome will be achieved.

Between 1993 and 1998, SIGN used a system for grading guideline recommendations based on the work of the US Agency for Health Research and Quality (AHRQ), formerly the Agency for Health Care Policy and Research (AHCPR). However, SIGN's experience over more than five years of guideline development led to growing awareness of the weaknesses of this grading system:

- some inherent in the system itself
- some relating to its application by guideline development groups
- some to its interpretation by guideline users.

In 1998, therefore SIGN undertook to review and, where appropriate, to refine the system for evaluating guideline evidence and grading recommendations. The objectives of the review were to:

 develop a system that would maintain the link between the strength of the available evidence and the grade of the recommendation, while allowing recommendations to be based on the best available evidence and weighted accordingly incommentation in gradient to duiternitize harveen those based on strong evidence and these used on weak evidence. This princement is made as the bases of an fohrestive) assessment of he study design and quality and a (path, et mass adjournes) interview in the constanting). finited relevance and esternal validation of the evidence



is important to employie the frequence the graduated does not relate to the frequentiation of the combining along the second difference of the supporting evidence and as periodian we the redictive power of the staty dodges from which that data was obtained. The grading another a a regimented along indicates a track the likelahood that, if that noturnee dotted as referenced, the predicted outcome will be achieved.

terveren 1993 and 1998, Stark yand a meren fu grafing gadel de teronant defens hand n fan work of the US-Agenty in Uarith Receptor and Quality [A114Q]. famasiy the gency fur Health Chen 1896, and Receptor (A116PR). Hassner SIGN's operator was over the the the Stark vests of guidelane development hed to goosing avarenets of the vestoreset. I this grading system?

- · Charles and served in the systems of all -
- e some relating to its spicing in milesting of products groups a
  - · stand to be an an and and the second by particulate and the

q 1995, dimension SKole measures in nearey and, where appropriate, or relies the synemic for valuating guidefilite condenses and guiding recommendances. The objectives of the review cere to:

 develop a syntam that avoid militatin the net hereven the provide of the available avidence and the grade of the recomprediction, while discurg recommendations to

- ensure that the grading system incorporated formal assessment of methodological quality, quantity, consistency, and applicability of the evidence base
- present the grading system in a clear and unambiguous way to allow both guideline developers and users to understand the link between the strength of the evidence and the grade of recommendation.

The new SIGN grading system was piloted and extensively peer reviewed before being implemented in Autumn 2000.

## Widening participation and consultation

A national open meeting is held to discuss each SIGN guideline in draft form. This provides an opportunity for the guideline development group to obtain valuable feedback from a wide variety of healthcare professionals, patients, health service managers, and other interested groups. The participants are able to contribute to and influence the form of the final guideline, generating a sense of ownership over the guideline across geographical and disciplinary boundaries.

SIGN national open meetings are widely publicised and are registered for CPD (Continuing Professional Development) and PGEA (Postgraduate Education Allowance) accreditation. The draft guideline is also available on the SIGN website for a limited period at this stage to allow those unable to attend the meeting to contribute to the development of the guideline.

Specialist referees also independently review all SIGN guidelines before publication. This process of extended consultation, although lengthy:

- greatly reduces the risk of bias in the guideline development process
- · enhances the validity of the final SIGN guideline
- increases the likelihood that the guideline will be implemented successfully into local practice for the benefit of patients.

## Scheduled review

All SIGN guidelines carry a 'sell-by' date which requires that they should be reviewed two years after the publication date and updated to reflect newly published evidence. (SIGN guidelines themselves may act as a stimulus to research: an important subsidiary outcome of the guideline development process is in highlighting gaps in the evidence base.)

The scheduled review will also involve updating the guideline development *process* to reflect advances in SIGN methodology since publication of the first – or previous – edition of the guideline.

Guidelines due for review are required to reapply for inclusion in the SIGN programme. It must be shown not only that it is necessary to update the guideline due to developments in the evidence base supporting the recommendations, but also that there is a continuing *need* for the guideline. Where possible, evidence relating to the effects of implementing the pilot edition should also be provided. Here in particular, clinical audit provides an essential link between the national guideline and local experience of implementation.

- any reality, quantity, contractive states, and opplicability of the evolution base
- present the grading system on a clean and unorshipponts way to allow both guideling developers and usors to undermond the link bertices the trength of the avidence and the guide of reconstriandation.

The new SIGN stating system was plicted and extensively peer teviewed astene heing

Widening pareleipation and consultation

A national open needing to hald by discuss each Stills guideline in deals form. This provides an opportunity for the guideline density each group to during values a stable form. This provides variety of healtheart professional to patients, health service managers, and effer toterestes groups. The participants are able in explorite to and influence the form of the final guideline, generating 3-serve of an armitic prove fit guideline former and states generated and disciplinary boundaries.

SIGN mathemal open exectings are widely publics est and are represent for CFB (Correlating Professional Development) and TVBA (Professionant Educator Allowance) torrelation The draft guideline is also available on the SET's vehicle for a finited period at the stars tage to silow those unable to arrend the meeting to contribute to the development of the present

Spanialist referens also, butependently review ull SIGN goodalists before publication. This

- preative reduces the risk of hiss in the dijulation day elopmical privates
  - · emission of the solution of the Look Shink contained
- un reason the flactlineed that the giniteiran will be implemented successfully into heat practice for the biddin of physicals

Scheduled review /

MILERICH graderinger serry a 'verboy date when inspires that for woods to reversed the scars after the publication date and updated to reflect sizery publicited wordsnee. (SLGN publichness themselves may add as a summing in metoreb an maximum subsiding others. d In guideline development process is to highlighting stars in the evidence based.

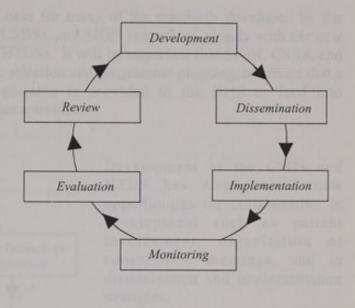
For scheduled reverse out also involve apdaving the probabile development process to milest advances in SKDW methodology since palminum of the first - of provinces without of the ruideling.

Guidelines due for severt are sequered to employ for interation of the SIGN magnature. It count he shear not only that is a accluter to under the guideline due to development in the couldance have supporting the scenario and several sevens has also don'there is a contracting sevel for the guideline. Where possible, evolvere missing to the effects of implementing the other edition shight also he provided. Here is particular, elisted audit and quebt the test of the perioder the testional guideline and total of the set of a start of the second to the perioder the testional guideline and total equivance of implements and a second to the perioder the testional guideline and total equivance of implements and the second of the second total total the testion of the second total total total to the second of the second of the second total total total total to the second total tot All comments received on published SIGN guidelines, or information on important new evidence in the field, is fed back to the guideline development group for immediate response or for more detailed consideration on review of the guideline.

The 2-year review period is not applied rigidly. Guidelines may be reviewed sooner if there are important developments in the evidence base, or the review may be postponed if, for example, the results of ongoing studies are awaited. Any updates to the guideline that might be required before the scheduled review are noted on the SIGN web site.

### How are guidelines used?

Guidelines can achieve better treatment outcomes for patients, but *local* ownership of the implementation process is crucial to success in changing practice. For this reason, SIGN is responsible for the development of national guidelines, but not for their implementation into practice. This is a responsibility of each individual NHS Trust, and is now reinforced by the twin 'levers' of clinical governance and the Clinical Standards Board for Scotland (see below, also section 6).



The guideline cycle

It is also important to emphasise that SIGN guidelines are intended as an *aid* to clinical judgement not to replace it. Guidelines do not provide the answers to every clinical question, nor guarantee a successful outcome in every case. The ultimate decision about a particular clinical procedure or treatment will always depend on each individual patient's condition, circumstances and wishes, and the clinical judgement of the healthcare team.

However, guidelines *are* intended to address variation in practice. Therefore, whilst there is no compulsion to implement any SIGN guideline or individual recommendation, Health Boards, NHS Trusts, clinical teams, and individual practitioners in primary and secondary care should all be able to define the standard of care which they provide, and to justify if necessary why these do not meet nationally agreed recommendations.

none of the leading guideline development programmer in the world. SIGN's reputation is nod largely on us monwative approach to guideline methodology and the process of mount improvement. Much of this improvement arises from experience games from of any with multidle glowing groups and seeking practical, but toethodologically anoth homes to world being an day are: All committees received an publiched SROM gradelines or incommission on unperiod store revifence in the field, is led back to the gradely to development group for barnedone to panel. It for more detailed commission on review of the publiches.

The 2-3 car review period is not applied readly. Calidernes any he review of scoute 2 there are important developments in the codying base, in the review may be recepted. If for example, the results of ongoing modies are awared. Any applies to the participe that right recepted before the base the tetrainded are set are most on the State, web sta.

How are guidelings ared?

Guidelines can achieve bester traintean autoames for patrons, but focat ownership of the innovation process is cracial to success in changing practice. For the reason, development of national guide face, but development of national guide face, but are for their implementation rate oratific. This is a responsibility of reinforced by the twin 'lever' of reinforced by the twin 'lever' of Standards Bowerfance and for the fate, face below, also sectors by



The guideline eyels

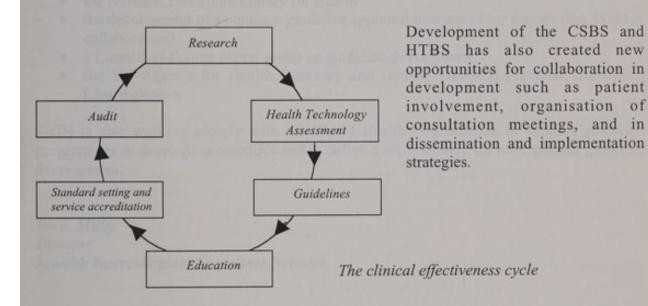
It is also important to emphantic that SIGN quidelines are intended as an its in channel pudgement not to replacy it. Childefines do not provide the ansate to every clinical quantics, not guarantee a successful outcome to every case. The utsteare increase about a patients clinical procedure or treatment will always depend to each individual putents condition.

However, produktiones are intended to address considered a processo 3 hardone, while there is no computation to implement any SIGN guideling or individual recentarisation, while there Bounds, NHS Trustis, chaical teams, and solivation practiculations of provide teal secondary and care about all be able to define the manuard of rate which they provide teal to pushes a precessary why these do not meet astantic aparent recent extended recommendations.

## Guidelines and clinical governance

SIGN guidelines are part of a range of complementary activities to translate research into practice, set and monitor standards, and promote clinical excellence in the NHSiS. The highest standards of patient care and improved outcomes are the ultimate goal.

SIGN guidelines provide the evidence base for many of the standards developed by the Clinical Standards Board for Scotland (CSBS), and SIGN is working closely with the new Health Technology Board for Scotland (HTBS). It will be important that SIGN, CSBS, and HTBS liaise closely, particularly in topic selection and programme planning, to ensure that a co-ordinated and comprehensive programme is provided to the NHS to feed into implementation, education, audit, and other activities.



Links with local and national audit projects are also an essential part of guideline implementation, and SIGN has been working closely with the Information and Statistics Division (ISD) to develop the audit component of guidelines and, where possible, to include minimum datasets in guidelines to facilitate prospective audit.

### **Future developments**

To date, SIGN has published 46 evidence-based clinical guidelines and is widely recognised as one of the leading guideline development programmes in the world. SIGN's reputation is based largely on its innovative approach to guideline methodology and the process of constant improvement. Much of this improvement arises from experience gained from working with multidisciplinary groups and seeking practical, but methodologically sound, solutions to problems as they arise.

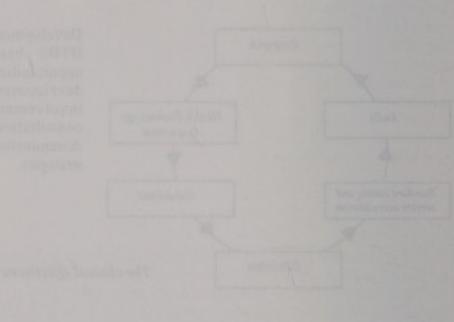
Guidelines are just one piece in the clinical effectiveness jigsaw.

#### suidelines and clinical governance

Skiels guidelines are part of a range of complementary activities to preschie resourch acts practice, act and monitor annumly, and promote clinical excellence in the NHS4S. The numbers stimilarity of patient care and improved autocores are the phiname you!

Controlizion area most anno palela unitare elitarezzi ferrorenare provinciare

SIGN puldeimer provide the readence base for many or the sumdards dowinged by the Clinical Standards Peard for Scotland (CSBR), and SkRW or working cloudy was the any HTBS links cloudy, particularly in topic sciention and programme planning to insure that a so-ordinated and comprehensive programme is provided to be Nick to the Nick to the set of t



there and an also courses are appreciable of also courses are development with a poster to volvement with a poster in volvement, algorithtion of consultation and applementation diversal

conker with Jocal and matianal audit projects are also an experimel part of guideline implementation, and \$3550 has been working closely with the Information and Statistics Division (ISO) to develop the audit component of guidelines and, where possible, we include minimum datasets to guidelines to facilitate prospective audit.

#### Future developments

To date, ShuW has published 46 avadence based clinical guidelines and in volue provine and as one of the leading guideline development programmes in the world. Shuwarne mean the mean largely on its innovative approach to guideline methadology and ave\_react to constant improvement. Much of this improvement nines than experience gauged them working with methadologically groups and secting gravited, his methodricgically could solutions to probleme as they arise. SIGN is collaborating with other guideline developers, particularly in the UK and Europe, to agree common standards, processes and documentation that will allow the resource-intensive systematic review element of guideline development in future to be shared between national and international initiatives.

SIGN is also looking to use new technologies to deliver guidelines and supporting material in electronic formats. All SIGN guidelines are available on the internet and on a number of NHS Trust Intranets. In October 2000, SIGN published its first CD-ROM, containing all the guidelines published to date. As access to and familiarity with information technology spreads among clinicians, there will also be benefits to be obtained from using intranet-based systems to facilitate the working of guideline development groups.

To this end, SIGN is taking part in a number of Scottish, UK and international initiatives, including:

- the National Electronic Library for Health
- the development of a common guideline appraisal instrument for Europe (the AGREE collaboration)
- · a Council of Europe expert group on guideline development
- the US Agency for Health Research and Quality (AHRQ) National Guidelines Clearinghouse.

SIGN is also working closely with the World Health Organisation to support guideline programmes in developing countries and to define a methodology for international guideline development.

Ms J Miller Director Scottish Intercollegiate Guidelines Network

steller is collaborating with other guideline developers, protectintly in the UK and Ference, we spree common standards, processes and documentation dual pull allow the resource-consiste systematic review element of guideline development in fishers to be shared between minous and international initiatives.

SIGN is also hadding to use new technologics to deliver quotelines and jupporting orderial in electronic formats. All SIGN guidelines are an allabar on the interast and on a number of NHS Trust informets. In October 2000, SIGN published its field CD-ROM, contaming all the guidelines published to date. As access to and furtherary with information technology spreads among criminians, there will also be benefit to be obtained to be obtained to the information technology systems to be interasts the working of autobies developments proups.

To this end, SIGN is taking part in a number of Scrippin. OK and marnational initiatives,

- the Valernal Electropic Library for Health;
- the development of a constant guideline appraised pathament for lineage (the AGREE) collaboration)
  - a Council of Europe covert group on guideling developingent
- the US Agency for Itealth Research and Quality (Afriko) Nament Guadelines. Circumebouse.

ilifik is also working closely with the World Louin Organization to depart guidaline regunnates in developing countries and to define a reticolology for international professor levelopment.

12 J Miller

- 10132316

reaction Antercollegiante femiliellines (Velivor)

# **3** Clinical outcome indicators

## Introduction

Scotland has been at the leading edge in the use and publication of clinical outcome indicators as part of the drive to use information to improve the quality of care. The pace of this drive to measure and monitor clinical performance and the outcomes of care has increased in recent years. This report discusses some of these developments, including the work of SIGN on clinical guidelines (see Section 2) and the establishment of the Clinical Standards Board (see Section 6). This section considers the use of national data to support improvements in the quality of care and in particular, the publication of clinical outcome indicators.

## Different information for different purposes

Health care data is needed for a wide range of purposes and to answer many different questions. Inevitably there is a trade off between collecting all the data that might be useful against what is practical and cost effective. Partly as a result of developments in information technology, a great deal of effort is now being devoted to considering how the current data capture systems might be improved.

The primary purpose of data recording in the NHS is to improve the health and aid the treatment of individual patients. The wealth of detailed information recorded for such purposes is held in individual patient case notes and records. Some of this information such as when people are admitted or discharged from hospital and any procedures performed is submitted in the form of standard extracts to the Information and Statistics Division for central collation (see Section 8). In addition, more complex data is often collected to enable clinical audit of specific services (see Section 4).

Over the past 10 years, Scotland has made use of its high quality national health data sets to publish a wide range of clinical indicators. Although the limits of what is possible based on currently available routine hospital discharge data are now being reached, a great deal has been learned which will help inform how clinical information is used in the future. Building on the experience of several pioneering initiatives of the last 10 years, such as the national audits and clinical databases, the next phase will involve collecting and analysing more sensitive data relating to specific conditions. This will allow monitoring, for example, of whether care is being delivered according to the most up-to-date evidence.

The way forward is for clinical activity and clinical outcomes to be monitored using data that is recorded as part of the process of delivering care and fed back as evidence of effectiveness at a range of levels - to the care team, local management and regional clinical networks, and for national and international comparative analysis. Thus, data should be recorded as part of normal clinical practice and then aggregated and used for a range of different purposes.

	Figure
International	
National	upited to star day
Region - Health Board	The second second
Hospital/Practice	an of painstakan
Individual patient	

#### Clinical outcome indicatory

#### niroduction

Acceliand has been at the loading edge to the use and publication of charad uncontennationics as pure of the determine of the mineration to improve the coulds of charad life pure of his drive to the second years. This report discusses solve of the set the could point of the termines and in recent years. This report discusses solve of these for releasing of the years of SIGN as along the finite report discusses solve of the set the could point termines. Bound the Second for the line to the termines and the set of the termines. Handards Bound the Second for the set of the set termines for use of the termines. In the set of the finite of the set of the set of the set of the set of the termines. In the set of the finite of the set of the set of the set of the set of the termines. In the set of the finite of the set of the set of the relative and the set of the termines.

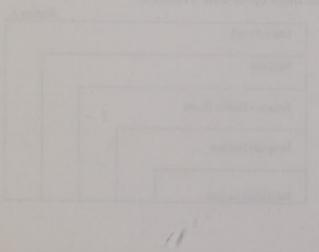
#### billerent information for different purposes

testih care data is resided for a wide range of phrister, and to answer many different piections. Inevitably from is within of betrach collecting all the data with to make gainst what is practical and cost affactive. Partly as a result of developments in adormation echnology, a prest ded of effort is now here, devolop to care / elley here the partect data potence synering in gid be inproved.

The primary paraver of data reconstructions in the birth of the metersu her both that it and all the reconstructs of antiovidual paravers. The weaks of densied there are a reconstruct or and appraise is held in individual paravers. The weaks of densied the course have a reconstruct or and the wince people are admitted or downing of these boundal and are preseduing performed is adminuted in the form of marked contracts or area in the individual and are preseduing performed is record collation (see because N). In addition, more complex data is often addition and and the dataset collation (see because N). In addition, more complex data is often addition and the record is a dataset godil of recents any location of the second of the

Iver the poor 10 years, Scontard has made use of its buck that a stitute stituted back electric minister a white make of eller of the other shares and an electric remain of when we powere have on meaning available mather langthat desenance data are now bolky tradeck a powere have on seen learned which will bein minister has clinical attendence of the land in the france. Scalar in the experience of actions produce the scalar plane will be back to be a star and an mather and cinetical decination, the scalar plane will involve collecting and an article reading and cinetical decination, the scalar plane will involve collecting and mathematic reading and cinetical decination to conductors. The will involve collecting and mathematic reading a back is backed according to the scalar plane will allow mathematics for example, of whether error is bare in the second according to the most open-cate contained.

> The way forward in the clinical activity and climest outcomes is he tormatical process of delivation and an rate of hale evidence of affective and and rate balls is levels - to the care torm balls is management and regional clinical matemational comparative mation is and international comparative mation is and data should be received a proto of annodata should be received and the approximated and data should be received and the approximated and binical practice and the approximated and anno-



This approach will require new investment and careful implementation. However, it will improve the quality of the data available at all levels, as well as reducing bureaucracy by minimising the duplication of gathering information for both clinical care and national statistics.

In this way, data which looks at aggregate trends and comparisons such as the clinical outcome indicators will become part of a much wider process, with staff in the NHS in Scotland continuously involved in monitoring and reacting to evidence about their own performance.

## Origins

The Clinical Outcomes Working Group was set up by CRAG in 1992 to produce comparative clinical outcome indicators for Scotland (an earlier committee had clarified the desirable characteristics of such indicators). The Group was able to deliver the first clinical outcome indicators relatively quickly because of Scotland's outstanding legacy of high quality national health care data sets:

- in 1993, the first report showed indicators such as mortality within 30 days of admission with stroke at Health Board level<sup>(1)</sup>
- in 1994, the first indicators at hospital and Trust level were published<sup>(2)</sup>
- indicators published since 1993 are set out below (see Figure 2)

The basic pattern for Scotland's current configuration of national data sets was laid down in the 1960s. A commitment was made to hold centrally details of all patient admissions to NHSiS hospitals in electronic form, including patient identifiers such as name and date of birth to allow record linkage between different patient admission records. Cancer registration records already held patient identification details and a unique feature of the Scottish initiative was the involvement of the Registrar General for Scotland, which made extracts of death records available for linkage. In this way, there was potential for linkage between hospital admission records (eg to calculate readmission rates) and death records (to calculate mortality rates).

During the 1970s and early 1980s, linkage was carried out primarily as a basis for epidemiological studies. In the late 1980s, it was decided to permanently link Scotland's centrally held data sets to produce summary histories of patient hospital experience and mortality. These patient histories allowed outcome indicators such as hospital survival rates to be calculated. Scotland's centrally held linked health data sets are equalled in very few other places in the world.

The most valuable (but under recognised) aspect of Scotland's central data holdings are their high quality. Condensing the complexities of a patient's treatment in hospital to standard diagnostic and procedural codes that will allow comparative analysis is not an easy task.

The fact that Scotland's national data holdings are of a sufficient quality to support the production of clinical outcome indicators is more than anything due to decades of painstaking work on the part of clinical coding staff. Again, this is an achievement with very few parallels elsewhere in the world.

This approach will require new momentant and emotal inplantemation. However, it will reprove the quality of the data a velocite at all books, as well as reducing four-second by minimizing the doplication of gathering information for both clinical care and advocat rediction

in this way, data which looks at appresent transform and nonpersons and as the choich notesing adhestore will become part of a much wide process, with and as his bills is sectional continuously lavelyed in molecuring and causing in criticizes above their own

The Chnical Oraconse Miching Group was serve by CeAlein 1992 reproduce comparence characteristics outcome indicative for \$ celled (in earlier committee had classified the demarkie characteristics of meb mountains). The Croup can able to deliver the first classified the milicators relatively quickly because of Scotler's constanting legity of high quility mineral realistics care data sets

- and 1993, the first report showed indication as morpatry without 30 days of
  - \* in 1994, the first relicinors in hereight and Trast level wave published."
    - indications published kineer 1993 are set on ladow free Pigers.

The basic particul for browing a current contransmont of manual data sets was tail down in the 1960s. A commensue was made to hold sectually details of all patient administers to birth to allow record linkage between birty of different patient similation even as more and date of records allow record linkage between different patient similation even as more and date of records allow record linkage between the week different patient and and and the boots and the seconds and patient in allow record in the form the second for the boots of the seconds allowing between the form the first and the second for the boots of death records available for linkage in this second for sale of all patient there house and the second for the first of the second for boots and the boots of death records available for linkage in this second for second for linkage boowers boots and all a strain the second for a second for a second for a strain draw records and the second for a second for the second for a strain boots of the second for a second for a second for a second for a strain boots of the second for a second for a second for a strain the second second for a second for a second for a second for a strain boots and the second for a second for a second for a strain boots are also allow as a second for a second for a second for a strain boots and the second for a strain boots are also allow as a second for a s

During the 1970s and early 1980s, Instage was correct out primerity as a base for epidemiological studies. Jostin late 1980s, a was decided in permission but Scotland's centrally held date acts to produce summers heturies of priced hospital eventees and mortality. These parient produces allowed outcome indicators such as beinging eventees and to be calculated. Scotland's controlly held holes health and acting as a set a recepted on a replication other places in the world.

The most value big the emilantic accesses depend at Scotlad's control data trainers are deterbigh quality. Generatively, the complexities of a patient's trainers in hospital to wanted dispussify and precedent codes that will allow comparative analysis to the se movie of

The fact that Scetland's ann tailt data holdings are of a sufficient quality to support the production of claused announce indicators is more than anything due to decails of parameting work on the part of climical coding staff. Again, this is an addictioned with very few parallels elsewhere in the world.

## Clinical outcome indicators 1993-2000

CI	inical outcome indicator	Jun 1993	Dec 1994	Dec 1995	July 1996	Mar 1998	July 1999	Dec 2000
1	Pregnancy under the age of 16		В	В				В
2	Therapeutic abortion rates (A)		В	В				
3	Childhood incidence of measles	in a second	В	ate it	11. 2. 4	10000	NACE.	
4	Cervical cancer mortality	(states)	В	В		В		
5	Suicide rate		В	В		2	В	
6	Rate of emergency admission for diabetic ketoacidosis	and the	В	В	1			
7	Longer in-patient stays for children with asthma	0	B	В				
8	30 day survival after admission for fractured neck of femur	В	T	Т	1		Т	
9	Discharge home within 56 days of admission with hip fracture	В	Т	Т	10 miles	1.7		
10	30 day survival after admission for acute myocardial infarction	В	T	T			Т	
11	Re-operation within 1 year of transurethral prostatectomy	В	Т	Т				
12	Emergency re-admission within 28 days of discharge from medical specialty	В	T	Т				
13	30 day survival after admission for stroke		T	T			Т	
14	Discharge home within 56 days of admission for stroke	1	T	T			1.11	
15	Psychiatric inpatients: death within 1 year of discharge		H	H	1			
16	Psychiatric inpatients aged 65+: death within 1 year of discharge		н	Н	C. C. P. and			
17	Psychiatric inpatients: suicide within 1 year of discharge		н	н				
18	Proportion of first births by caesarean section				н			Н
19	Vaginal delivery after caesarean section	2	1.1	Sec. 19	Н	1 march	Trent	H
20	Babies admitted to a neonatal unit (A)	Pate P	-		Н		1000	H
21	28 day emergency re-admission: removal of tonsils/adenoids	a seals	He on	Readio	T	in sta	10.017	
22	D & C rates in women under 40	1000 140			T			Т
23	Use of medical methods for early termination of pregnancy				В			В
24	Survival with cancer of the trachea, bronchus and lung				B			
25	Survival with cancer of the large bowel				В			
26	Breast cancer (A)	A date	0000	11.1 11	В	Bech	В	1
27	Survival with cancer of the ovary	2 Contain	6 600	(Internet	B	in he	mint	
28	28 day emergency re-admission: elective operation for cataract	1 11 11 11	1	er di	Т	10.5 181	11 25 1	1.4
29	28 day emergency re-admission: emergency appendectomy	BUSDed	10 10	comis	T	1 11	0000	11
30	28 day emergency re-admission: elective prostatectomy	- overn	1 Martines	10.108	Т	1 parts	0.80%	
31	28 day emergency re-admission: elective hysterectomy				Т			
32	28 day emergency re-admission: elective total hip replacement				Т			
33	Survival with cancer of the stomach					В		
34	Survival with cancer of the cervix uteri					В		
35	Cardiac procedures - standardised procedure ratios for coronary angiography, angioplasty and CABG (▲)	S CHER				В	can	2
36	Breast feeding (●)		Amel	a name			mill	В
37	Smoking during pregnancy (.)	-					2000	В
38	Registration with general dental practitioner (A)			and the		-		В
39	Decayed, Missing and filled teeth in children age 5 years (A)				1			В
40	Colorectal cancer (A)							В
-				Contraction of the local division of the loc	Concession (Concession)	A CONTRACTOR OF		0

Level of presentation: B = Health Board; T = Trust; H = Hospital.

▲ - Multiple indicators.

Emergency admissions (A)

41

• - Illustrative only. The December 2000 report is in press.

В

## linical outcome indicators 1993-2008

Jakenni - R walt - T fared T - True R - Mandal

· Maltinia indicators · · Distributive only. The December 2008 report to represe

## Description and development of the indicators

The indicators are widely varied ranging from:

- true outcome indicators (such as 30 days' survival after admission for heart attack) to process indicators (such as caesarean section rates)
- population indicators (such as teenage pregnancy rates) to specific clinical indicators (such as emergency readmission within 30 days of specific operations such as prostatectomy)

It is not possible here to give a complete technical description of how the indicators are derived and presented, but some general features can be outlined:

### Time periods

Even at NHS Trust and Health Board levels, data for a single year for a given condition or procedure may involve relatively small numbers of cases. This would allow random variation to have a significant impact on apparent outcome and so indicators are usually published for periods of 3, or sometimes 5 years.

Earlier reports published data for single 3 year periods. More recent reports have tried to give an idea of trends in outcome by publishing data for successive 3 year periods (see below). Trend data showing rates for single years is available on request and for some of the indicators is distributed as a matter of routine within the NHSiS.

#### Based on linked data

Many of the indicators are derived from the linked data sets held at ISD Scotland. This allows readmission rates to any NHS hospital in Scotland (not just the initial hospital of treatment) and true 30 days mortality rates (including deaths after discharge as well as inhospital) to be calculated. The report to be published in December 2000 will contain indicators showing the pattern of patients admitted several times in a five year period across Scotland.

## Standardisation

Indicators are standardised for whatever aspects of case mix are appropriate and can be derived from the available data (eg the indicator of survival for 30 days after admission for heart attack is standardised for age, sex and small area deprivation score). It should be emphasised that this is only very crude and partial standardisation for case mix and does not rule out the strong possibility that one hospital may have lower survival than another purely because it admits sicker patients.

## Confidence intervals

Indicators are published with 95% confidence intervals to give some indication of the possible effect of random variation (an effect which is greater the smaller the number of patients involved). It is always stressed that the indicators are not published to provide

#### Jeseription and development of the indicators

The indicatives are waterly unried annung have

- Inter outcomm indicators (wells as 10 days' Jarvivel after adminute the form advelse to process indicators (well is carearan serior rules)
- (mode as emergency realizion within 50 area of specific particle specific and the second state of a specific specific as an electron within 50 area of specific specific specifications.

t is not possible fierb to give a complete se inical directioner of the set policerys are discovery and prevented, but ratio explant fragers can be without.

ven al NHS Francisch Beathr Sound lovels, due for a soliter ven fer a given cantiler rocedure may involve velotively could manbers of cares. The fould allow an fer availant to have a arguificant inspact on apparent oursease. Each or man stars are reput

endlort reports publiched data for angle 1 year paraola Mune Lectu protein hive It in dire an idea of uradie in chilanne if antibilities data for included to 1 and 16 millioner sciow). Trend data showing raise for angle wave is evaluated or respect and is said of a adjectory is detributed as a matter of routing within the Miral of Miral.

the Based on Uniced data

Many of the indicators are extract from the linked ther etc. allo at 122 restants the allows readminion routs to any 2018 becaute in realised and and the area of a real transfer of reasoned) and are 30 days monthing ence (reducing as the alloc device) a colmagnial) as be calculated. The mount is be publicled in Decision 2000 with course relicators showing the pattern of patterns stroughed inversal to be and the realistic of realized and

Standardisation

indicators are statilarized for edutover aspects of the time are appropriate and the detected form the available data (or fin indicator of servical for 10 days alter abstrated for the statistical for any tax and antifector of servical for 10 days alter abstrated for any tax and antifector of servical for 10 days alter abstrated for any tax and antifector of servical for 10 days alter abstrated for any tax and antifector of servical for 10 days alter abstrated for a servical for 10 days alter abstrated for any tax and antifector of servical for 10 days alter abstrated for any tax and antifector of servical for any tax and antifector of servical for 10 days alter abstrated for any tax and antifector of servical for any tax and antifector of servical for any tax and tax and

Conditioner intervals

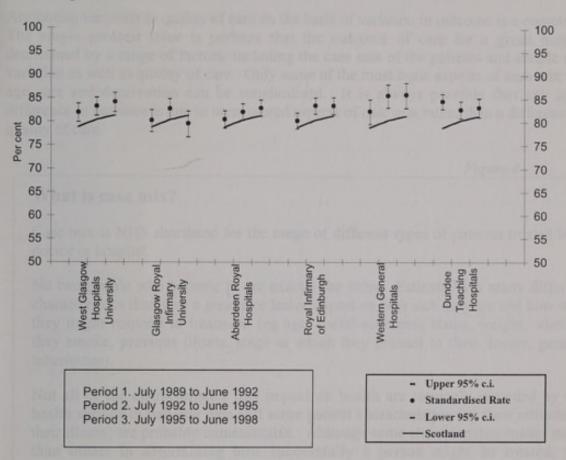
Indicators are published with 95% contralette markals in gave marks in meeter of the possible effect of readom vanadén (an etiber which is meater the analise the annies of sufficients involved). It is blocks streamed that the indicators are not multipliced to powede statistical proof of variation in outcome and the confidence intervals do not rigidly divide 'significant' from 'non-significant' results.

Figure 3

## AMI: survival for 30 days after emergency admission

Percentage of patients surviving for 30 days following emergency admission with Acute Myocardial Infarction

## **Teaching Trusts**



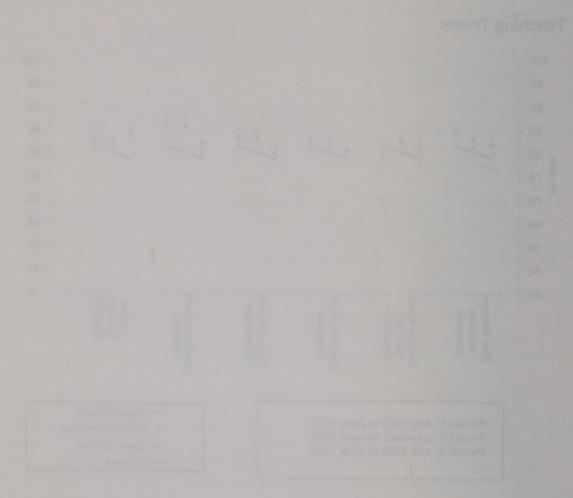
Clinical Outcome Indicators reports have not been published to a rigid formula or timetable. They reflect a developing and responsive clinical effectiveness agenda. There has been a move towards presenting trend data rather than data for a single period of time and where possible, towards presenting a range of indicators around a given topic rather than just one number:

- the July 1999 Report contained a section on breast cancer with a range of indicators relating to incidence, screening, mortality and survival<sup>(3)</sup>
- the December 2000 Report will contain a similar section relating to colo-rectal cancer and a section looking at comparative trends in emergency admissions<sup>(4)</sup>.

latituda) proof at variation in oscoption and the confidence muscule to not significatively

N. WILLIAM

AMI: survival for 30 days aller emergency admissich Parcentage of patients surviving for 30 days following sub-groey admission with Acquing objected infantion.



Climical Oracome Indicators reports have not been poblated to a tradition to the first of a standard or the standard of the st

the hily 1990 Report contained a section of breast quoter with a voluce of transmission relation to includence, servening, modulity and superval

the December 2000 depart will contain a similar period practice of conversal analysis and a section briefly at commentive weeks in viterpressy additioners.

### Purpose of the indicators

Even though the available Scottish data is among the best of its kind in world, it is not a sufficient basis for outcome information that will provide proof, in itself, that the quality of care in one hospital is better than the quality of care in another. Indicators in Scotland have always been seen as contributing one more form of evidence about the quality of health care in the NHS.

Attributing variation in quality of care on the basis of variation in outcome is a complex area. The single greatest issue is perhaps that the outcome of care for a given hospital is determined by a range of factors, including the case mix of the patients and simple random variation as well as quality of care. Only some of the most basic aspects of case mix such as age, sex and deprivation can be standardised. It is always possible that any apparent difference in outcome is due to unmeasured aspects of case mix rather than a difference in the quality of care.

### What is case mix?

Case mix is NHS shorthand for the range of different types of patients treated by a doctor or hospital.

Figure 4

No two people who become ill are exactly the same. Patients have many different characteristics that have a greater or lesser impact on how sick they are and how well they might respond to treatment (eg age, social-economic status, weight, whether they smoke, previous illness, stage at which they present to their doctor, genetic inheritance).

Not all of the characteristics that impact on health are routinely recorded by the health service in national data and some patient characteristics (eg their attitude to their illness) are probably unmeasurable. Although some characteristics matter more than others in determining how successfully a person might be treated, the interactions of all the complex factors that make each patient different is not yet fully understood. The ability to calculate how people might be expected to respond to treatment 'on average', still leaves many questions unanswered.

If it was possible to measure accurately the characteristics of the patients it would be possible to statistically adjust outcomes for case mix and so create a 'level playing field'. Then, any variations in the outcome would reflect the quality of the care given rather than the seriousness of the patient's condition or other patient characteristics.

Unfortunately, although adjustments can be made for some things which effect case mix such as patient's age and sex, at present adjustments cannot be made for many aspects of case mix.

Indicators that can now be published reflect other issues that influence the outcome in addition to the impact of the quality of care given.

#### arpase of the indicators

ven though the available Stort chulture is onnog the version in hind in world, it is not a afficient basis for compone on more in any will even the mool in one II, that the quality of ine in one hospital is been that the spill by of one is another indicates a Scotland anno factor been seen as contributing one are informate systemic about the quality of heath care is the MHS.

ambaning variation is quality of case on he based of variance in outcome is a consider over he single greatest issue is parkness thin the container of case for a great house and exermined by a range of ficture a actuation the case with of the parcels and scopic metors mission as well as quality of case. Only some of the family is a provide the set of ge, are: and deprivation can be steaded to be all is a more powerful that all of the parcels that all difference in outporte is due to anneared appear of one me taber that a duffer that all a mission of case in outporte is due to anneared appear of one me taber that a dufference in the unlity of case.

A hat is case mix?

Case mix is MHS anorthand for the range of different tred of patients mand by a doctor or investigit.

No two people who become it see micely the same vitients have many different change mining that have a generate it even upper on how sick they are and how well they might respond to manipent (of age, samat-commute same, weight, windhar they mache, previous fibrose suge at when they present to their docker, gravele

Not all of the characteristics that in post on health are rectauly neorded on the health service is national drawant some passes characteristics (og their status en their illacts) are projectely annaecurable. Although some attain terreties anaber parto than others in determining how accessionly a post subtain terreties and a up interactions of all the complex factors that onks each patrint different is not yet addy understand. The ability to sate date has secret may be appended to require in treatment for average, stall leaves onto questions manaecurated.

If it was possible to measure assumptive the dometersuits of dro parents a value of parents a value of possible to starstically adjust concerneds for ever this call so create a feed playate. Redd There, any variations in the concernes would reflect us quality of the care product rether that the seriousticat of the product conditions or other returns clarate clarated to a second to be a set of the product solutions of the product conditions or other returns clarated to be a set of the product of the set of the product of the p

Unformately, although adjustmants carefie mode for same limits other cifed care mix such as patient's one and sex, at prosent adjustments counted by made for many associes of case mix.

Indicators that can now be published reflect other indice that sufficience the outcurs

The indicators have always been published accompanied by a strong 'health warning':

'It is stressed that no direct inferences about quality of care should be drawn from the indicators. They are intended rather to highlight issues which may require further investigation.<sup>(5)</sup>

The stress on the need for caution was all the more necessary following the decision in 1994 to publish the indicators, rather than distribute them internally in the health service.

The decision was taken only after intense discussion:

- against publication was the fear that it might lead to misuse and misinterpretation of the indicators resulting in potential distress to patients and professionals, or to invalid decisions being taken
- in favour of publication was the need to ensure a free flow of comparative information throughout the NHSiS
- also in favour was a general presumption towards freedom of information

Perhaps the decisive factor was that any system of circulating identifiable but not fully public outcomes information would inevitably lead to partial leaks and scare stories. Publication would allow the information to be put in context and limitations of the indicators to be explained.

Hardly any of the fears relating to publication have been realised. By and large, the Scottish media has been highly responsible in reporting such sensitive material. It could be argued that one of the most valuable contributions of the Scottish clinical indicators was their role in beginning the process of opening up information about effectiveness to the public.

## Role and value

Another by-product of publication has been the intense and varied debate about the role and value of outcome indicators. Much more is now known about what they can and cannot do, and this advance has been in large part due to open and informed public debate in Scotland.

Figure 5

Clinical Outcome Indicators: Legitimate Uses do:

- provide useful clues and limited evidence relating to quality of care or performance
- focus attention on variations in outcome which might have remained unsuspected and which may be worth further investigation
- fulfil a 'backstop' monitoring role to highlight potential poor performance
- illustrate past performance that may provide an insight into current practice
- highlight possible examples of good practice
- represent only one component of a comprehensive and concerted effort to provide a high standard of clinical care in the NHSiS

They do not:

- · include the patient's views about outcome
- · provide definitive proof about performance or quality of care
- · constitute a 'league table' of performance
- · justify precipitate action in the absence of corroborative evidence

he indicators have always been publicled account wire by a croine lically, coming

te is received that an direct references about golden concern stratifiche deuxer from the allevators. Thus, are intended raches to significia concern which was require further meanignition.

he alress on the need for causion was all the more non-costs foilorches the doctron muchta o publish the indicators, rather than distribute them retenally in Sic braith service.

The decouton was taken only other intense discussions.

- against fubilication was the feat these it might leads to manage and most suppression of the indicatory resulting in potential distress to proceine and polylessically of to involudecisions being taken.
- in favour of publication was the read to casure a first line of remparative falsenerities throughout the NHSIS
  - also in favour was a general presumption presult freakon of unformation

berhaps the decisive factor was but any seators of circlescer absorbable to not hilly particusurcourses information would investigit food to partial index and care studies. Publicant regulal allow the information to be put in compate and multiparts of the industry to be registered

Handly any of the fears relating to purpose the fame term maloral. By ted large the Section media has been highly responsible three backing and station relation to the sector that appent the most valuable constitutions of the Sectors closed adirectors and being the beginning the process of possing up after these above effort sectors to the multic

Role and value

Another by product of pellikered a has been the measure and varied default about the inic and value of concerne indications. Much more is now known when they can and calmot due and this advance has been in large per the to open and the interf more constant.

Cimical Octaorne Indications: Legification Usas 45

- provide methyl chies and lighted evadence relating to quality of care or processing
- focus ancietion co variationa in ourcomo chiloli migici have conta ned anonycetion and video branche acorb fordare investigation.
  - wanted to be seen much to be to bight up and most poor participants
  - a discrete real contrast of a line countly at may be able to a second and
    - · highlight possible examples of tood practice
- represent only one composent of a comprehensive and conserved effort to provide a logit standard of chinan previation forms?

They do not:

- include the patient's views phene outcome
- · provide definitive proof about revience or quality of
  - · constitute a "lengtue table" of performance
- Justify precipitate action in the diverse of correspondence of placage.

#### Figure 6

#### Clinical Outcome Indicators: Benefits and Opportunities

- highlighting operational issues which can be addressed in a straightforward way
- confirming operational problems already suspected on the basis of other information
- · encouraging benchmarking to find out why outcomes differ and to identify best practice
- · stimulating interest in using and improving the quality of existing data
- spurring further development of new data sources or new measures to overcome perceived inadequacies of current data
- showing the public that quality of care is being monitored

Figure 7

## **Clinical Outcome Indicators: Limitations and Risks**

Limitations of the indicators themselves

- completeness of data and accuracy of coding
- lack of data to adjust sufficiently for differences in case mix
- effects of random or chance variation in patient characteristics
- delay required to provide feedback either because of the need to accumulate sufficient cases, or the need for long-term outcomes (eg 5 year survival times for cancer)
- focus on only one measurable aspect of what is usually a wider spectrum of relevant outcome for a given condition (eg freedom from pain, quality of life)

Risks of inappropriate response to the indicators

- premature and inappropriate action taken on the basis of the indicators without corroborative evidence or further investigation
- · manipulation of data to improve apparent outcome
- defensive practice (eg selection of patients to influence apparent outcomes, reluctance to take on difficult cases)
- exclusive focus on fulfilling outcome criteria (eg ensuring patients survive to 30 days regardless of other consideration)
- · reinforcing a blame culture rather than a supportive/educational culture
- inappropriate extrapolation (eg an indicator of hip fracture might provide an insight into the work of the orthopaedic unit but would reveal very little about the hospital as a whole)

## Use made of the indicators

The indicators provide only one limited form of evidence that there may be an issue to do with quality of care. Their usefulness is entirely dependent on:

- whether the staff concerned take them seriously
- whether the message of the indicators chimes with what is already known or with the results of further investigation
- the ability of staff to do something about any deficiencies of care which are confirmed.

For the first 5 years of their publication, the only generalisation possible about the response to the indicators was its variety: sometimes indifferent or baffled: 'what do we do with them?'

C PARTICE

Clinical Outcome Indicators: Benefits and Opportunities

- Inghinghing operational issues which can be addressed in a sublehilloward way.
- confirming operational problems already suspected on the black of driver information.
- - corp store car par superb and duracedour puin duran ut peareries. A
- apunnal lumber development of new twin assures of new measures to oversome perceived inadequacies of current data
  - showing the public that quality of our is baing monitored

Please 7

#### Clinical Ourcome Indicatore: Limitations and Side

Limitations of the indicators thenexises

- · completeness of data and accuracy of bodieg
- lack of data to adjust sufficiently for differences in case ture.
- we affects of random or chinese variation in patient characteristics
- delay required to provide feedbick called because of the and to excending sufficient cases, or the need for long-term outcomes or 5 year serving frame for cartery
- focus on only one measurable aspect of what is assuity a wider exclusion of relevant concerns for a given conditions (eg freedem fiym rom, quality of life)

Risks of mappropriate response to the indicators

- premiature and inappropriate action relien on the boost of the indicators without combinative evidence or further invariention
  - · . manipulation of data to insprave apparent ontesting
- defensive practice (og substition of pitients to influence apparent evacuates, relatingence to take on difficult cases)
- exclusive focus on fulfilling outcome enteria (eg ensering petients survive to 30 days reandless of other consideration)
  - · reinforcing a bland cutoms rother than a supportive/educational suiture
- · inappropriate catterpolation (eg an indecator of hig teacture might provide an insufficience
- concern as invited and another and the world transfer were the more the transfer as a second

#### Use made of the indicators

The indicators provide only one limited form of evidence that there may he as issue to do with evaluate of care. Their usefulness is entitely dependent on

- · whether the staff concerned take them seriously
- · whether the message of the indicators chimes with what is strendy known at with the
- the ability of staff to do something about any deficiencies of one which are

or the first 2 years of their publication, the only generalization possible about the response to be indications was its variety; scond times indifferent or ballled. 'what do we do with them.

In some instances, the indicators have sparked a formal review process leading to commonsense service changes. In others, they have been the trigger for intensive local audit or involvement in national audit projects. Perhaps most commonly, they have provided reinforcement for a suspicion that something needs to be done about a particular aspect of service provision.

In the first 5 years of publication, requests for updates of the published indicators were relatively uncommon. In the last 6 months that has changed and there are an increasing number of requests for updated indicators. Clinical governance is starting to drive the hunt for evidence.

## How informative and useful are the indicators?

There is no doubt that, other things being equal, a hospital with the better outcomes is likely to be providing the better quality of care. But it is not yet known the extent to which 'other things are equal'. It is not yet known precisely how variation in outcome is related to variation in quality of care.

Publication of the indicators has prompted a good deal of debate. Academic publications, attempting to come to a conclusion purely on the basis of the data itself, have tended to be critical. They have argued that there is insufficient data on case mix in the data to enable any definitive conclusions about variation in quality of care to be reached. This largely echoes the 'health warnings' published in the reports themselves.

But a consensus seems to be emerging among people with practical on the ground experience and day-to-day involvement in the delivery of care that outcomes which deviate from the Scottish average often reflect genuine variations in the quality of care.

This contrast would seem to echo what is known about the indicators. In the abstract and in isolation it is very difficult to draw any firm conclusions from them. But combined with local contextual knowledge they can provide useful insights.

Similarly, there is not a great deal of systematic knowledge about how the indicators have been used and how they should best be used. CRAG has funded a Clinical Indicators Support Team (CIST) at ISD Scotland to draw together and disseminate the experience gained in using the indicators.

In the first year, the work will have three main strands:

- statistical validation of the indicators by modelling and linkage to other data sets, including national audits such as the Scottish Hip Fracture Audit. The work aims to give a better understanding of the extent to which variation in outcome can be explained by such factors as case mix or deprivation, or does in fact reflect variation in the quality of care
- a research study investigating the requirements that health boards and trusts have of clinical performance information and the extent to which the clinical outcome indicators meet those needs. A small number of case studies will be carried out to

a some manace, the fatheres have quarked a formal traine process housing to commonieence corvirs changes. Is affect, they have been the proger to character house and a avolvement in pational make projects. Periods much there duit along they have provided cinfincement for a suspicion that considering mode to be duit above a pairt other append of ervice provision.

n the tirst 5 years of publication, replants for andates of the publicled indication when clatively uncommun. In the list 6 contribution the charged-and there are an intercosing unreber of requests for updated informats. Unpleat or enances is starting to drive the heat or evidence

#### fow informative and aveigt art the indicators?

here is no doubt that, other Dilign being such a bouquel with the better outcome is halfy a be providing the better quality of case. But it is not not have the extent to which foller bings are equal? It is not, yet forward precisery how with both in outcome is selected to pration in quality of ence.

'ublication of the trais cose has permitted a good-ball of 4 type, availance publication, throughing to come to a seminative pursivation of these of the fact that the fact and the set rifical. They have argued that there is mentioned that an one mus of the data we could be refinitive conclusions about variation to quality of one to be to check. This leads we have the the set of the region the regions there there to be to check.

ion a conservative recents to be conservate, at when propher with provided expendence ad day-to-day involvencest in the followary of cars date some which deviate from the collision average often reflect grounds variations, in the quality of cars

bis contrass would seem to echo what is known shout the militators. In the abstract will in solution at is very difficult in draw any firm vencitizene fran tham. But onebiced will ocal contextual laterwickies they can provide useful amplitude

similarity there is not a great first of a secondalic traveledge about how the addicators have reen med and how shew standal tost he need. CN of the finited a Chennel Indicators Seption from (CIST) at 1812 Seedand to draw ingether and deserminate the experiment gated in place the indicators.

is the first year, the year, will have they man example.

- summerical validation of the indicators in modeling and linkage to other data with including national auchie such as the Scottica Min Factors Andre The tank the la give a benefic surperstanding of the extent to when writh on it successes for explained by nuck becars as case mix-or depretation, or does in test relact variand , in the scalar of care
- a research study investigating the requirember that health bounds and many have of chinical performance information and the extent to which the climical stategies indicators need those needs. A small in mater of over studies will be corrective in

give an in-depth understanding of the issues, focusing on the clinical indicators as a possible source of information to support clinical governance

 development of a web site-based knowledge base and resource centre. This site will contain regular updates of the work of the team, relevant publications and links to other useful contacts and resources. Users of the site will be encouraged to provide feedback on any aspects of the work of the CIST team and to notify the team of other relevant resources and links. The web site can be found at: http://www.show.scot.nhs.uk/indicators

The CIST team will take a major step forward in understanding precisely what clinical indicators show about variation in quality in the NHS and how they can best be used to improve quality. This work will support the future development and use of clinical outcome indicators but also inform the work of others such as the Clinical Standards Board (see Section 6).

#### The future

Work is in hand to improve the breadth, quality and timeliness of information available to the Service to allow services to be managed and improved. These improvements will take many forms, most significantly in the information collected and analysed in response to the standards being set and monitored by the Clinical Standards Board.

There will also be changes to the way in which the types of data that already form the basis of Scotland's clinical indicators are fed back to the service. Until now, distribution has primarily been in the form of the published CRAG Clinical Outcome Indicators Reports. In future, these published reports will be supplemented by routine, electronic feedback of performance information. It should soon be possible to provide regular updates of annual trends in outcome indicators on the internet; (allowing Trusts and Health Boards to check the data relating to them before it is put on an entirely public site).

The move towards providing sets of indicators rather than a single indicator for a given condition or area of care will continue. The aim of the indicators is to provide useful evidence and this often comes from different types of complementary information.

Scotland's clinical indicators have tended to focus on acute care. This reflects the fact that data is available in this area. One of the greatest challenges is to extend clinical indicators into primary and community care

The kinds of data that are currently available as a basis for clinical indicators have severe limitations, particularly in terms of detailed information on case mix which would allow more accurate monitoring of quality. One way forward lies with enhancing the standard national data sets with more specialised data relating to specific conditions or types of care, but:

- this information can only be gathered with the full involvement of the staff delivering the care
- this involvement will only happen when the information is seen as useful both in helping to deliver care more effectively and in providing informative feedback about the process and outcome of care.

nive an in-depth understanding of the source, for using on the clinical indicators as a possible source of indicators into a success divided accordings.

development of a web anti-based knowledge have not recourse course. This are well contain regular updates of the weak of the term relevant publications and hales to other useful contacts and resources. Useds of the USF term and as non-reged to provide realevant resources and liteks. The web size cat, he term and a non-the term of other here web size cat, he found at

The CIST team will take a major step forward in understanding predictly what canical adicators show about variation in quality in the NHE and how they agained be used to improve quality. This work will import the forme the conjection and not of the call outcome adicators but also inform the work of where such as the Courtal Standardy Bandardy Bandard (acc

#### ine future

Work is in hand to improve the breadth quality and rimchness of addrawtern was the to the Service to allow services to be manufed and improved. These provocaments was take to the fourts, most significantly in the information collected and humpped and humpped and homes to the mandates being set and monitored by the filmed Standards fromt.

There will also be changes to the way in which the open of the third also by this the also be the basis of the basis of the second of a chinical inducators are fed back to the second (third now, distribution has been at the form of the published CEAO (charta) Gaucanti backato habes, there are the form of the published CEAO (charta) Gaucanti Gaucanti habes, there are the form of the published CEAO (charta) Gaucanti Gaucanti habes, the second habes, there are the form of the published CEAO (charta) Gaucanti Gaucanti habes, the second is the published of the second of the published CEAO (charta) Gaucanti Gaucanti habes, the second habes, the second of the

The move towards providing sets of indecidus without that a single induction for a givencondition or area of care will continue. The care of the reductors is in provide addiul evidence and this order comes from different types of commitmentary inferenties, inferenties.

feedback's elimical indicators have tended in theme to acute care. This reflects the tender that feedbacks that Into its available in this area: One of the greatest challenges is 10 extend counted indicators into primary and community care

The bands of data that are concently available as a back for claiced industries have several initiations, particularly in terms of detailed an reason to one or or any which wanted all as more accurate manifering of quality. One way forward like with animativity the mandata noticean has see with anore specialized data relating to specific conditions or types of one of the

- this information can only be puffered with the fail involvement of the shift detreting, the care
- this involvement will only bepter above the information is seen as useful both in helping to deliver care there effectively and in proveding informative feedback about the process and evecous of each.

Several pilots are in hand to develop the best ways of gathering more detailed information, which will be greatly facilitated by the Scottish IM&T strategy for health.

Better data gathered at the point of care will allow a range of feedback loops to be put in place:

- clinical teams will be able to monitor the process and outcome of the care they deliver themselves (eg on a monthly basis)
- regional clinical networks will be able to quickly produce comparative information at the level of clinical teams or individuals
- the current system of national comparative analysis and feedback will become much more timely and sensitive.

## Conclusion

The NHSiS will only become as effective as it can be when accurate information is available to alert staff to problems in the delivery of high quality care, and which highlights beacons where the best care is being provided. Scotland has been able to build on its legacy of high quality data sets to take this agenda as far forward as anywhere else in the world.

Clinical governance has provided an even more favourable environment, and the health service is now keen to use whatever information is available as evidence to improve the quality of care.

Much has been achieved in recent years, but measuring and monitoring clinical activity and the outcomes of care is an evolving process and there remains much to do. The Scottish Executive is committed to continuing to improve and extend the information about the quality of care available to NHSiS staff and the public.

The challenge now is to improve the data available for monitoring clinical effectiveness so that monitoring clinical outcomes and reacting to variations in outcome will become a routine part of the day-to-day activities of the NHS in Scotland.

meral pilots are to hand to develop the best ways of gamming trees detailed origination, high will be greatly facilitated by the Scittish Drift I strategy for problem.

etter data gathered at the point of care will allow a range of feedback leans to be put as

- climical teams will be able to avoid at the prevent and automac of the card they deliver
- regional elimical receivers will be able to quickly pools a companitive infermation a the level of elimical terms of inferminate
- the current system of national contractive analysis and its and its will be other or and
  - available nur Kreinin aneur

#### ncinsion

the full SuS will only become as effective as a survive when a curves information is multiple e also another problems in the delivery of high quality cross and when a built the problem because bere the best care is being provided. Scattand has been obly to paid on we include to bight colley data sets to take this spatial as far furthered as they have the mode on the partie.

limited governance has provided as your anot leveralize fewerally fewerality and the heads exvice is now keen to new whetever information is a mildule as contrant in reporte the obligy of care.

fuch has been achieved in recent yours, for the second with and recentering and recentering and recent states, and the batcomers of care is in cooldying poness and thefo termination much to via. The second to recentive is committed in cooldying a respecte and another liter information by the unling of erre available as MISES and and the public.

the chattenge new is to import a the date scatting to restances an entropy with become a number has monitoring clinical autonomy and reall is to tretains a material with become with the states a number of the unit of the day/so-day achivities of the Max's South at.

#### Key points on clinical outcome indicators

- Scotland is among the world leaders in the production and publication of clinical outcome indicators
- since 1994, over 40 clinical indicators have been published across a wide range of clinical conditions and care settings
- this success has been based on Scotland's excellent national information systems
- clinical indicators are an important resource for implementing clinical governance and the drive to improve the quality of care delivered by the NHSiS
- specialist clinical involvement will allow Scotland to lead the way in the next phase of monitoring quality, with detailed information on effectiveness gathered at the point of care fed back quickly, routinely and intelligently to the staff involved
- much has been achieved in measuring and monitoring clinical performance but there remains much to do. The Scottish Executive is committed to continuing to improve and extend the information about the quality of care available to NHSiS staff and the public

#### Mr D Cline CRAG Secretariat Scottish Executive Health Department

#### References

- Clinical Outcome Indicators, Clinical Outcomes Working Group. The Scottish Office 1993 (June).
- Clinical Outcome Indicators, Clinical Outcomes Working Group. The Scottish Office 1994 (December).
- 3. Clinical Outcome Indicators, Clinical Outcomes Working Group. The Scottish Executive 1999 (July).
- 4. Clinical Outcome Indicators, Clinical Outcomes Working Group. The Scottish Executive 2000 (December). [in press]
- Clinical Outcome Indicators, Clinical Outcomes Working Group. The Scottish Office 1995 (December). Similar 'health warnings' have been included in all Clinical Outcome Indicators reports.

#### Key points on clinical auxome indicators

- Scotland is among the world leaders in the needertion and publication of clinical entrome indicators
- since 1994, avec 40 strated indicatory Nave here published occurs a vole range of dinical conditions and care actings.
  - this success has been based on Scylland's success minned when a the success in openation system.
- clinical indicators are an impurizin resource for in-plementing clinical government and the drive to iniputive the quality of one delivered to the Mitsis
- specialist clinical involvencest will allow Scalinet to land the way in the used obsect from the memory quality with dentiled automation of Officiations and accorded the point of care for back quarks, contactly and intelligently to the math avoided
- reach has been achieved in measuring and monimoring clinical performance has there remains much to do. The Scatter Excercise is the mined to contraining in improve and extend the information about the quality of care available to 1000005

#### PULL DING

#### Rolfs Nacrelsvint

mannander stander samment

#### elerences

- Clinical Ouronse Autouters, Clinical Octomics Warring Coup. The Scotter Stitues
- Chaired Decomer Indications, Eduicat Outcomes Worldon Croups, The Scotton Unice
- Clinical Outcome Indicators, Clinical Outcomes Working Croup. The Scottant
- Climical Corpone Indicatory, Clinical Contantos Warking Craup, The Sontain
- Clinical Outcased Indicators, Choical Uncertains Working Oracle Statistics Sectors 4:10000 1995 (December). Sizhine Taqish waimings' have been included in all Consell

# 4 Clinical audit

## Introduction

Clinical audit is perhaps the best known example of the wider group of clinical effectiveness activities. It may be defined as:

'...the systematic and critical analysis of the quality of clinical care. This includes the procedures used for diagnosis and treatment, the associated use of resources and the effect of care on the outcome and quality of life for the patient<sup>(1)</sup>.

The primary function of clinical audit is to improve patient care by informing healthcare professionals' understanding of their clinical practice. This is usually achieved by setting standards, measuring current performance against those standards, identifying shortfalls and putting in place any necessary action. As standards change, re-audit will become necessary.

Clinical audit is a multi-professional activity that has its origins in medical audit, which was uni-professional and initially involved only doctors. The Clinical Resource and Audit Group was set up in 1989 following publication of the Scottish Working Paper 2 *Implementation of Medical Audit*, which outlined the fundamental principles of medical audit and set out how it would be introduced into the NHS in Scotland. In 1993, audit entered its second stage evolving from uni-professional audit into multi-professional clinical audit.

CRAG has provided a focus for clinical audit work both at national and at local level, issuing guidance to Trusts and Health Boards to support the local application of clinical audit and, subsequently, clinical effectiveness. CRAG does not audit services itself. It sponsors a range or individuals and organisations (such as Royal Colleges, lead Trusts and voluntary agencies) to carry out the work on its behalf.

It is important to distinguish between 'clinical audit' and 'clinical research'. In essence, clinical audit '...aims to establish the extent to which actual clinical practice compares with best clinical practice. Clinical research aims to establish what is the best clinical practice.' <sup>(2)</sup>. Although the two elements are different, it is clearly the case that the one might lead to the other. The outcome of a piece of clinical audit may inform the need for clinical research, and the findings of a piece of clinical research may establish the need to audit clinical practice.

Clinical audit should be seen as a continuous process by which clinical practice and patient care can be improved.

## **History in Scotland**

A brief outline of the history of clinical audit in Scotland is in 'Origins of CRAG' in Section 1. A summary of the key stages in the development of audit includes:

**1985** Setting up of the Transfer of Resources Group to examine clinical work by identifying good practice from a clinical and economic standpoint, and disseminating these standards.

## Clinical audit

#### atroduction -

limital audit is periasps the best isperen example of the wider group of climical ethoriveress minimes. It may be defined air

"....the sustainable and extred enalytic of the quality of civiler's law. This metades the procedures pool for disposite and transport, the associated as of enauries and the effect of care on the universe and quality of the for the policies.

The primary function of clinical and/t is in ingress guive core by informing health-and refersionals' understanding of their choical emotion. This is much where of the second of ection fundants, measuring contest particulance against firms decided a neutly contests and suring in place any between salars by another decided and the core of the firms are second to be second.

Climical and the a multi-professional activity that has its origin in moment multi, which are mi-protessional and manually availed and they doctors. The Chinest Repeated and have from was set up in 1989 following publications of the bestelet water, but the second water for Wederal Arafit, which conflicted the frontemental principal of the first and and an out how it would be immoduced into the Wills in Scatteral in 1997, and interest its second bags

CRAC has provided a focus for distant each tools to a communicat a local draft, and a guidance to Traste and Health Roards to support due anal exclusion of distant each and adrecquently, electical effectiveness. CRAC deer not calls socrees dorit. It approves table or helfwidants and organizations (such as Reyal Colleges, lead Trace and colmany spances) to carry out the work on its held!

Chinical andir should be seen as a continuous process by which change matters and present the case of a mini-oud

#### History in Scotland

A best outline of the lastory of elimical authors in Scotland in in Degins of CRACE to Section.

985 Sciency up of the Transfer of Secondes Charge in extinuity of the sciencing the sciencing these good practice from a similarly and economics all addressing these

- 1987 First meeting of Clinical Resource Use Group (CRUG) that evolved from the Transfer of Resources Group with an extended membership including chief area medical officers (CAMOs) and clinicians. This was later broadened to include a nurse and a general manager.
- **1989** Setting up of the Clinical Resource and Audit Group (CRAG). This followed from the White Paper, *Working for Patients* (1989), and the recognition that medical audit could provide an ideal mechanism to secure change. Membership of CRAG was based on that of CRUG with the addition of a postgraduate dean, a regional adviser in general practice and a second nurse. The original remit of CRAG introduced elements of medical audit while maintaining a focus on the effective use of resources.

Those parts of the remit that related specifically to audit were to:

- determine national audit strategy, identify and disseminate good audit practice
- co-ordinate audit practice at national level
- monitor audit training
- · receive and scrutinise annual reports of the Area Audit Committees
- consider the need for national and regional studies, external peer reviews, auditing Area Audit Committees
- contribute to the formation of a national register of audit projects.

There was a major drive to implement medical, nursing, dental and pharmaceutical audit and later audit in other professions. CRAG set up four uni-professional audit subcommittees that remained effective until 1992:

- Medical Audit Subcommittee (CRAG-MAS) December 1989
- Nursing Audit Subcommittee (CRAG-NAS) October 1990
- Dental Audit Subcommittee (CRAG-DAS) May 1991
- Pharmaceutical Audit Subcommittee (CRAG-PhAS) June 1991.
- 1990 National Projects Committee (NPC) was set up to stimulate and manage a programme of national audit projects.
- 1993 The National Projects Committee was reconstituted to make the membership more widely representative of the range of interests in the NHSiS. By 1995, over 120 national audit projects had been funded by NPC (which became the Clinical Effectiveness Programmes Sub-group in 1998).

In May, CRAG's publication of The Thomson Report - *The Interface Between Clinical Audit and Management* – led to the development of local audit. The report set out principles for the use of clinical audit, and the roles and responsibilities of health professionals and managers involved in audit. It supported the move to multiprofessional clinical audit and recommended the establishment of Area Clinical Audit Committees (ACACs) to oversee the development of audit within Health Boards.

Formation of the Clinical Audit Subcommittee (CRAG-CAS), an amalgamation of CRAG's four uni-professional audit subcommittees.

- 87 First meeting of Content Massamore's at Earstop (CEAs, a tast evolved room its Tanisais) of Resources Group with an estandist accepte ship suchasing chief and and officers (CAMCA) and Blackains. This was life: Invadened in added: a name and a general manager.
  - (a) -Seming up of the Chesters for Subsect et and Andre Sinten (CRAC). This followed from the chesters for Subsect et al. (A second of the recent for a second et al. (A seco

Phone yuris of the double that related wheelingshy in multi ware to?

- stations when being alertimus to be a charter, we many thing lenging an important
  - level fontitor a solution black anaphro-on. \*
    - · monitor and the company
  - · · reactive and accurates grant range of the Second suff Contraction
- consider the need is a factional and regional models, evident from reviews must ne Area Anon Countration
  - contribute to the function of a tangent register of an instrument.

Where we a ranger drive to implement reduct, wrong drink and during transform and and bars wilk in other professions. Carlo array to a uni-professional and adreaminger the arranged effective contractor.

- Medical Andit Snicountralace (CIEAC) v(AS) Decembral 187
  - . Nursing Audit Salethanning (CFAG-24AS) October, Cou
    - · Dentral Audd Subscenaria GLEAR-DAST-Alay 1991.
- Planmacetteral Aude Subcommate C.RAG-PU/SI-June (1991)

10 - National Projecty Constantion (24/12) was set up to Schulzic and reimage a proprieties

3 The bismond Property Committee of the manifulation works the membrands tends widely representative of the fatter of interacts in the bissis. By 1995, over 130 emissional model property and been functed by 84PC (which breasts the Climical Property areas from any back public parts for 1996).

in Mary, C.B.A.D's publication of The Transact Report - The Interface Methods Concord Analy and Menagersent - Rel to the descriptions of head ands. The most set one procession for the use of disease ands, and the relate and requestibilities of reality procession for and analysis profile it in this. It requested the more to multitransacted climical and and recommended the conditionment of term Climical Ands. Committees (A.C.A.C.) to even see the descriptions, it and the white House the more to conditioned and the set of the second state of the conditionment of the second term of the state of the condition of the set of the second state of the conditionment of the second term of the second conditioned to the set of the second state of the conditionment of the second term of the second term of the second states and the second states and and the second state of the conditionment of the second term of the second states to the second states and the second state of the second state with the second states and the second states the second states and the second states and the second states to the second states and the second states and the second states of the second states of the second states and states and

referring of the Clinical Addit Subdeministry (Charl-CAS), an analyzemino of

- 1994 The Scottish Clinical Audit Resource Centre (SCARC) was set up by CRAG (and based at the University of Glasgow) as a clearing house for information on audit in Scotland. SCARC's remit included education, information and library services, research and development, and support. Details of all local audit projects in Scotland were maintained on a database maintained by SCARC, but funding was discontinued in April 1999.
- 1995 Development of the Strategic Framework for Clinical Audit in Scotland by CRAG-CAS. The framework document set out to consolidate existing guidance and to complement Boards' local audit strategies. The Implementation Sub-Group replaced CRAG-CAS in 1998.
- **1998** Internal review of CRAG leading to the establishment of the current structure encompassing:

Clinical Effectiveness Strategy Group (CESG) - set up to provide guidance on the strategic direction of the clinical effectiveness agenda and to improve the co-ordination of the different bodies involved in clinical effectiveness.

Clinical Effectiveness Programmes Subgroup (CEPS) - CRAG's main funding committee with responsibility for developing and supporting new clinical effectiveness programmes and projects in addition to the existing portfolio of national audit projects.

CRAG Implementation Subgroup (CIS) – set up to support the NHSiS in taking forward the clinical effectiveness agenda and promote the output of work sponsored by CRAG, such as clinical guidelines or the findings of national audits.

### Funding of clinical audit work

Specific funding for audit was first made available in 1990/91. In the 5 years to March 1995, £26m (including £2m of capital) had been allocated to clinical audit. Two thirds of these funds were allocated to Health Boards for local audit. From 1994/95, funding for audit at local level was included in the general allocations to Health Boards.

Since 1995/96, approximately £2.7m has been allocated each year to support CRAG's work programme. In 1998/99 and 1999/2000, about 60% of the budget was allocated to fund clinical effectiveness projects. Another 30% went to fund clinical guidelines and the CRAG Implementation Subgroup. The remainder is used to support CRAG's other work (eg publications, conferences and committee expenses). The administrative costs of the Secretariat are centrally funded.

### Activity levels and range of projects

The range and scope of projects funded through the NPC and more recently through CEPS is extensive, covering a wide range of specialties and disciplines. However, this represents only a small part of the total work that is currently being undertaken in Scotland, with the major part being carried out at local level.

94 The Scottish Chipsel Adds Resource Course (SCARC) was on up by CRAC, usat in braced at the University of Olassiow/was a strategy brane for uthomstrips on an at a second, was second, when the uthomstrips of an attact in Scotland, SCARC crant included education, another of all break and theory second, and uthom to be an attact in were manimized as a display of the SCARC crant in Scotland was endered by SCARC for the long was described of the second of the

<sup>15</sup> Directopment of the Protogic Fridewick for Closecul Augh in Southed by CRAC-CAS: The Discovering decontent set out to compliate example at the test out to complement for the protocol and a complement frame's local and/s attraction. The happenermation Sub-Create and an CRAC-CAS in 1998.

98 Internal review of Clear, Icading to the salabishment of the runant sources, and

Clinical Effectiveness States Classes (CEA) - sa up to markle gautines on the sentegie direction of the olivioal utilectiveness symple and to urgnove mere co-ordination of the offerent tonics the ivid in this differences.

Clinical Effectivences Programmes Sampsup (CEES) - CEES many howing committees with responsibility for developing and simplering new chains effectivences programmes and projects in ridifius, to the resulty pottibles of mannal mult projects

CRAC Implementations Subgroup (CIS) - an up to append the MRSS in many forward the efficient efficiencences appends and margine the output of work spectrum as CRAC, such as efficient yed takenes or the findiness of national status.

### unding of clinical andit work

pecific finaling for and was fast made available in 1990-11. In the 5 years to March 1995, 26m (including f2m of capital) and here athemed to chaical author Two thirds of them rate were allocated to Health Bourds for local and it. From 1952-75, finding for add, at achievel was included in the general allocations to firehic bounds.

unce 1995/96, approximately £2.7m has been allocated and year to support 17.80 when confirmence in 1998/99 and 1999/2000, chang offic of the borger was afforated to final hancal effortiveness projects. Another 50% went to find chaical postetities and the CRAR applementation Subgroup. The remainder is used to support CRAC's other were ten ublications, conferences and committee exponence. The adoutrumenters costs of the corretarity are centrally funded.

#### activity levels and range of projects.

he range and scope of projects funded drawgh the MPC and more recently drough CLPS is strainive, govering a wide rings of specialities and disciplines. However, the separated as ask small pass of the total work that is concernin being underaken in Sportand, with the major art being carried out at local level. In the early days of audit, the priority was to stimulate interest and involvement in audit. As a result projects funded by NPC tended to be *ad-hoc*, reflecting the interests and needs of the clinicians involved. Since CEPS was set up, the focus has changed towards supporting a number of commissioned programmes concentrating on the national priorities.

These programmes support a range of activity in cancer, CHD and stroke, mental health and children's services. Although, the proposal is to target the majority of funding (currently around 80%) towards these priority areas, CEPS will continue to consider spontaneous applications from all professional groups in Scotland engaged in delivering healthcare services.

Individual projects range greatly in size and scope. Some are tightly focussed on a particular aspect of treatment, for example the Scottish national audit of ECT. Others cover a range of activity under one heading, for example, the Scottish Programme for Clinical Effectiveness in Reproductive Health (SPCERH) and the Scottish Programme for Improving Clinical Effectiveness in Primary Care (SPICE PC).

One of the four complementary roles of SPCERH is to carry out work in the areas of audit and guidelines. SPCERH currently administers the *Confidential Enquiry into Maternal Deaths (CEMD)* and the *Scottish Stillbirth and Infant Death Survey (SSBID)*, both on behalf of the Chief Medical Officer. It also has a commitment to initiate one new topic-based audit each year. Topics covered to date are an *Audit of Pregnancies in Diabetic Women*, an *Audit of Maternity Services in Scotland* and the *Scottish Audit of the Prevention and Management of Emergencies in Labour*.

SPICE PC, led by the Royal College of General Practitioners Scottish Council, aims to assist clinicians in providing effective care and encourage quality improvement in primary care.

In year one, criteria related to quality were developed in seven topics:

- non-insulin dependent diabetes
- · continuity of care in mental health
- hypertension
- secondary prevention of ischaemic heart disease following a myocardial infarction
- · monitoring of dose critical medication
- · management of leg ulcers
- · availability.

These identify a baseline measurement from which effective evaluation can be achieved. For further information about SPICE PC, see Section 10.

## Current and recently completed projects

Current and recently completed projects can be grouped together in nine broad areas (the number of projects in each area is shown in brackets). Details of current and past projects are available on the CRAG website.

te carly days of audit, the princip was in standies mered and moulyment and muly inmit projects hunded by MFC readed to he archive, selfecting the mathema and acads of the inimis involved. Since CEPS way an up, the focus, has changed low acts to approxima a for of communipated programmes concentrating on the jumping plantics.

we programmer support a mage of activity in cases, CHD and trailer, mount health and direa's services. Although, the proposal is to target the majority of fluiding (sumond) and 50°53 towards these priority areas. GEPS will combine to another spectased a ficultions from all professional groups in Scotland engaged in definiting including deck.

ividual projects range greatly is sue and scope. Some as upbly freezed on a particular on of treatment, for example the Somith rational rests of ECT. Others covers may all vity under one brading, for example, the Somith Programme for Carlesi Effective covers modulative Realth (SPCEPH) and the Somith Programme for Laurovieg Climest converses in Fritmary Care (SPCER PC)

e of the four examplementary raise of SPCEREE is to carry the work in the acat of and guidelines. SPCERE entrustly almost each force the California for an event in the Maneral after (C.E.M.D) and the Monach Sulfburk and force four four for a C.S.M.D), but the base of the Chief Medical Officers. It also has a communication at matching are a stated and by year. Topics construct to date are at fundit of Propagation at a Mathia for a function in a Material Section in Stational and its Station during the frequences of the state failer provide in factors.

IGE PG, led by the Royal College of General Providence Souther Louises, and in Sec. points in providing effective care and encourses quality mentiosemail in printing the

New one entreme substead to dentity Areas proceeded to serve unbusity

- · non-insulta department diabetes
- continuity of case /p montal deaths
  - hypericosicu
- · second uv prevention of in heatile hold discuss following a layout standard in the
  - · monitoring of dess croiced us direction
    - · management of leg vicers
      - .vhidalisva----

reac identify a baseline measurement from which effective evaluation can be conserved. From

#### merent and recently completed projects

prent and coversity completed projects can be project mention in sing broad areas (the ambes of projects in each area to shown to inscribing ). Examin of empire and part projects are



- Cancer (9)
- Children's Services (4)
- Coronary Heart Disease and Stroke (2)
- Diabetes (3)
- Mental Health (3)
- Primary Care (5)
- Renal (2)
- Reproductive Health (1)
- Miscellaneous (6)

In addition, a range of new projects in mental health and children's services is about to begin.

### Examples of projects

### Cancer - Scottish Audit of Gastric Oesophageal Cancer

Aims to:

- identify variations in clinical practice in the investigation and treatment of gastric and oesophageal cancer in Scotland
- identify good and inappropriate practice based on clinical outcomes and identify possible reasons for these
- · identify areas which require further investigation.

Expected outcomes are the:

- provision of a population based picture of the management of upper gastro-intestinal cancer in Scotland on which future developments in practice can be based
- start to an ongoing audit of oesophageal and gastric cancer in Scotland to ensure high quality management of these tumour types
- provision of a mechanism via which purchasers can ensure that quality of treatment of upper gastro-intestinal cancer is monitored.

### Children's Services - Early Detection of Surgical Outcome in Cleft Lip and Palate Subjects in Scotland

Aims to:

- assess the outcome of surgery in children with cleft lip and/or cleft palate
- estimate the potential need for osteotomy surgery in late adolescence by studying standardised models of the child's face taken at age 5 against a recently developed and validated index for the detection of surgical outcome in cleft lip and palate
- improve compliance in the cleft treatment centres in Scotland with the recording of models of the child's face at age 5 in line with national and international recommendations.

Models at age 5 will be those currently available to The Scottish Association for Cleft Lip and Palate (SCALP).

- Cancer (9)
- · Children ( Services ( )
- Coronary Reset Dissance and Stroke (2).
  - Diabetes (3)
  - · Mental Mentle .
  - Primbry Care (3)
    - (C) Kensk v
  - itcproductive if cuint i
    - \* Americanetanete)

machinem, a range of new projects in mannel frequity and california a services is show to begin

#### control of providence

meet - Scutting Auge of Louis Countraced Lancer

#### COT BITLE

- identity varianons in clantcal practice to the investigation and matching of gast when occophateal earlies in Scotland
- Identify good and mapping aprints practical Stand on clipical off-aprile and allendar para arts reducing for thread
  - Mentify aread which require fortast investigation.

#### Expected outcomes are the

- provision of a population based protoce of the management of appet well o least take concert in Statismed on which there descent managements are not be set.
- · start to an ongoing quan of personantical and gradese concer in Socilano to concer in Socilano to concer age
- · provision of a mechanism in which purchasers on enance but quildy of anataem of

Children's Serviers - forty Briedow of Surgical Outcome in Cigit eig and record

#### Arms 10.

- an exercise the participants of margary in children with class to making children and
- estimate the potential need for dependent minister is his abieneater by studying and durader is the child's they 'show at the formation a second point of the second point.
- improve compliance in the eleft institution condication with the neoreding of medgia of the child's three as and 5 in the web methods, and international recommendations.

Models in age 5 will be those currently sublishes in The Southalt Associated for Cleff Lip

### Coronary Heart Disease and Stroke - Scottish Audit of Carotid Endarterectomy

Aims to:

- determine the appropriateness of the management of patients undergoing carotid endarterectomy, in terms of patient selection for surgery, whether patients receive preoperative neurological assessment and appropriate investigations, and the time delays from referral to surgery
- compare hospital outcomes in terms of cerebro and cardiovascular events, local complications and deaths
- determine and compare risk adjusted in hospital outcomes
- determine crude and risk adjusted longer term outcomes in terms of re-operation and death through linkage with SMR1 and GRO data

### Diabetes - Clinical Evaluation of Diabetes Care: Use of Innovative IT

Aims to:

· develop a dynamic and user friendly district diabetes information system

In Tayside and Forth Valley, the grant holders will integrate the hospital-based diabetes systems with dedicated general practice information transfer systems using optical character reader (OCR) technology.

In Lanarkshire, the hospital-based Lanarkshire system will be integrated with general practices using a mixture of paper proformas and electronic data capture to create an efficient register and recall system.

The project will audit the components of locally derived diabetes data set (SIGN 25) before and after the implementation of general practice information transfer system, with comparison between the three regions.

### Mental Health - National Audit of Electroconvulsive Therapy

Aims were to:

- describe the population receiving ECT in Scotland in terms of age, social class and ethnic origin
- determine which diagnostic groups receive ECT
- describe the practice of ECT in terms of frequency, number of treatments and equipment used
- audit the effectiveness of ECT in the clinical settings utilising standardised outcome measures
- audit ECT in respect of legal and clinical guidelines

ing al and national examples.

One of CEALITY rates is to reverse the development of local static and is do this, each total strengt as a strong of clinical strengts, Health Bounds were asked to extend their autit activity reports to become

conserv Heart Discass and Strains - Acouton dials of Carolis Enderforcements

int and

leverating the appropriatement of the management of partents indexigning variation meta-fibrectomy, in terms of patient solection for sergery, whether propriets receive acceptigive neurological anescation and appropriate investigations, and the time delays

compare hospital automas in tarna of combre and caldioviceally events, local

descention and compare risk admited in hours has animased

determine crude and risk adjusted indirect term unclunes in fears of re-operation and deads through linkage with SMRs, and GRO date

fabrates - Ofinited Evaluation of Distrates Const 132 of Internative 1

tol amir

develop a dynamic and assidbionally and assidbion by addition of the

a Tayaldo and Forth Valloy, the grant holders will mograte ing horomal boreal dispate parents with dedicated general practice information timelar systems who optical threaters radar (OCR) rechardery.

n Lanarkshure, the hospital-based Lonarkshure system will be abbyinted with general restricts using a minimute of paper profession and electronic data capitate to stocke an efficient exister and recall someron.

The project will and the components of locally derived distance that set taken a 131 with a set on a material with a first states and affect the implementation of general practical practice information transfer system. We have been declared to the resume the set of the resume the resume the resume the resume the set of the resume the rest of the resu

fental Bealth - Varianat August of Liectroconversions a nerally

Aims were to:

- describe the population feeciving ECT is Scotland in terms of age, social characteries
  - And a strength of a strength of the strength of the
- · describe the practice of EGT as surrow of frequency, minister of or minister representation
- - somiobire licitilly and least to to some first when

### Primary Care - Scottish Leg Ulcer Project

Aim is to:

· improve leg ulcer care in Scotland

It is a randomised control trial designed to compare the benefits of SIGN guidelines with SIGN guidelines reinforced by a formal structured training programme.

### Renal - Improving the Management of End-Stage Renal Disease

Aims are to:

- evaluate patient survival and the ability to achieve recommended standards in a one year cohort of new RRT patients in Scotland
- study the influence of co-morbidity on the achievement of these targets

Standards that have an influence on survival and quality of life will be identified and the implementation of changes in practice to achieve them will be discussed with all nephrologists in Scotland. The standards will then be re-measured, in the light of changes made, completing the quality cycle.

**Reproductive Health -** Scottish Programme for Clinical Effectiveness in Reproductive Health

Aims to:

 promote the delivery of clinically effective and evidence-based care in routine clinical practice to ensure ongoing improvements in reproductive health

For further details see above.

### Miscellaneous - Development of Quality Assurance and Audit Systems of ICU in Scotland

Aims to:

- further develop QA and audit of intensive care units in Scotland
- make the programme suitable for incorporation into overall NHSiS quality assurance arrangements, with data collection based on a minimum core dataset from the CSA's Information and Statistics Division

The objectives and action plan to undertake this work are set out in the SICS Audit Group paper dated February 1999 and will form the basis for monitoring progress.

A number of new projects in the fields of coronary heart disease and stroke, osteoporosis, mental health and children's services will come on stream during the next few months.

### Local and national examples

One of CRAG's roles is to review the development of local audit and to do this, each local area is asked to produce an annual report. As audit developed to become a strand of clinical effectiveness, Health Boards were asked to extend their audit activity reports to become

Filmary Care - Scastich any Cheve Perfore

Altra Pr. 101

· Unprove leg uicht een in Scotland

t is a randomized scarryl trial daugted in compara the bracks of STOR guidefines way

Renal - Andreweng the Manuspenses of Add-Loop Reput Diracia

dime metor

e evaluate putient airefrait and the ability to address reportantial strail. The fit a gas personal contents for a

er smaly the pelicence of econocidatity on the achieventers of the security for

strendards that have an influence or convival and quality of the will be decaded and the significant termined and the significant that the significant of the signifi

Reproductive Health - Scittick Programme for Clinical Effectives as a spendarilies

St unit.

 promote the delivery of elimitally effective and dyalence-bared care to routes almost matrice to enote originar improvements in my babacese health

For mather delais and above

Mircellancons - Development of choirs Associated and I will Spaces of M.C. in Scattered

of ami/

further develop QA and excit of micromy one philarin Southmit

make the programme scitchie for samplemine also octaal within quality assesses senargements, with data collection based et a paininget core statest from detablish

Chet objectives and action plan to undertain this work are set that to the SICS made through

A mucher of new projects in the fields of conceasy lines diverse and stoked outside and

Local and pational examples

One of CRAET roles is to review the development of local widt and to no this with local near is select to produce on annual pipers. As saids developed to become a spread of element effectiveness. Health Boards were asked to extend their suffit antivity reparts to become clinical effectiveness reports. CRAG also visits a range of Health Board areas to assess progress against clinical effectiveness goals which are set annually.

Clinical effectiveness reports from different Health Board areas in Scotland vary widely, reflecting the different structures and systems in place and local challenges. Reports generally include an assessment of performance against CRAG goals and a summary of (largely) audit work undertaken in the area during the previous 12 months.

In October 1999, CIS issued new goals for the NHSiS (*Figure 1*), taking account of the impact of clinical governance and changes in the support available for clinical quality improvement.

Goals for 1999/00 onwards take a more strategic view of clinical effectiveness, setting the required direction of travel but leaving operational details to individual Health Boards and Trusts. These new goals were distributed with accompanying guidance notes to the NHS under MEL (1999) 76. The goals provide a template to guide and monitor the development of clinical effectiveness in Scotland.

CIS also considered whether the previous approach to clinical effectiveness visits was appropriate given the reconfiguration of Trusts, the setting up of the Clinical Standards Board for Scotland, and the new focus on clinical governance.

CRAG recognised the benefits of wide consultation with the service over its needs for support in clinical effectiveness, and for following up issues identified in Clinical Effectiveness Reports. It also provided an opportunity to reinforce the new strategic direction of CRAG in general and the clinical effectiveness goals specifically.

Although visits require significant input from both the visiting team and the people being visited, CIS decided that the visits were a valuable opportunity to listen and learn about work at local level, and visited all 15 Health Boards during 1999/00.

A report based on this series of visits is available on the CRAG website. Although the visits highlighted a number of issues that need to be addressed, there was evidence of good and interesting work on clinical effectiveness from every Health Board area.

Amical effectiveness reports. CRAC also visits a empty of Health Board weeks to maters around a sector and as a more sector and a sector and a

Tinical effectiveness reports from different fileshi Board treas m Scoutad on rentely, effecting the different structures and systems in place and heat civiliance. Reports penerally include an aspessment of performance against CAAG goals and a summary of largely) audit with andertakes in the area decing the prevaris 12 months.

a October 1999, CIS deard new goals for the SESS induces (), while a solution of the impact of climical governance and changes in the support available for chancel quality more seen.

Jonis for 1999-00 onwards take a more stratege view of dimical offective cost, attrag for required direction of travel on instituy operational de ails is individual Health Houris and Frasts - These new coals was distributed web secondory ing guidence dates to the Mills index MILL (1999) 76. The guide provide a template to guide and acamer for development of clinical effectiveness is Scoteral.

21S also considered whether the inversity approach to climical effective means when appropriate given the reconfiguration of frasts, the setting up of the Climical Murularia Boad for Secoland, and the new frame on climical governments.

CRACI recognized the benefits of wide consultation with the service residence is even in repport in clinical effectiveness, and the following up states identified in Clanical Effectiveness Reports. It sharpenyilled an opportances in science choracteristicate diseases of CRACI is general and the chart of all crivices and state and second controls.

Although visits require signification input from the body the visiting heads and the proper head visited. CIS decaded that the visite ware a visitable oppositioner, to make and the proper work at local level, and visited of 15 Headmi Branch saming 1900/40

A report breed on this seyles of visits in sufficient to be addressed, there was evolving of good and rightinghted a miniber of means distributed to be addressed, there was evolving of good and

### Goals for clinical effectiveness

These goals are relevant to the whole of the NHS in Scotland. They should be interpreted as applying to primary care, community services, acute hospitals, Health Boards and centrally funded services. To avoid repetition, the goals refer only to 'Trusts'.

- Trusts should have an explicit strategy for clinical effectiveness, which should be part of a broader quality and clinical governance strategy. Organisational arrangements and mechanisms for the systematic monitoring and improvement of the quality of clinical care should be in place.
- Trusts should have an appropriate infrastructure to support clinical audit and clinical effectiveness, and be able to provide evidence of:
  - a) systems to monitor clinical effectiveness activity (including clinical audit)
  - b) mechanisms to assess and implement relevant clinical guidelines
  - c) systems to disseminate relevant information
  - d) an IM&T strategy that supports clinical effectiveness
- Trusts should foster a culture in which clinical effectiveness is integral to all clinical care. Developing clinical effectiveness skills should be central to continuing professional education and development, and part of a multidisciplinary systematic approach to continuous quality improvement.
- Clinical effectiveness activities should support priority setting and reflect:
  - a) national priority areas identified in Priorities and Planning Guidance
    - b) local priorities identified in the Health Improvement Plan
- Trusts should make sure that all operational sub-units have identified programmes of clinical effectiveness activity.
- Trusts should promote clinical effectiveness activities that cross boundaries and support collaboration within and between Primary Care Trusts, Acute Trusts, emerging managed clinical networks and other agencies.
- Trusts should be able to demonstrate an increase in public/patient participation in:
  - a) service planning and standard setting
  - b) monitoring the quality of care
- Trusts should be able to demonstrate that cost effectiveness issues are being addressed alongside clinical effectiveness.
- Clinical effectiveness should be a prominent feature of the HIP/TIP process informing commissioning and underpinning service development.
  - Trusts should be able to demonstrate that clinical effectiveness activities are:
    - a) informing clinical governance
      - b) leading to changes in practice and improvements in standards of care
      - c) providing best value

September 1999

.

t acception for speciality level on request. Disaparing the selected area with the total data it. This is no here of activity convertly being exploited and to simp as a powere to Trusts repport of these Checks I Generalized responsibilities

Gually for eliminate effectiveness.

increase goals annihilarunt to the words of the MIIS to Scholark Ency should be interpreted in tepping to primary cars, community streness acuts any itals. Health Bearly and control in Indeal services: To avoid repartition, the goals rate only to Trans.

- A troop should have an explicit strategy for shription covers where should be part of the part of t
- I must should have an appropriate infratornators to report directly and channels effectiveness, and be able to provide emission of
  - - Composed by any other basis developing in the system of surgences the
      - Tronkerstoges norselas periodicisem na simonike (a
      - contracts stated where all points through a fire of
- Developing characted boster a reducted as which alterated at subscretces is attacked to all attacked data Developing clinical effectiveness shifts should be control to another and the matrix and attacked to a subscretce in the second strength and attacked attacke
  - Climital effectivynsias actividies shawid suggars priority satting and referre a) marce of priority areas shaufified or priorities and IT among Carinatae
    - b) local process takening in the legitht intervences (sur
- Clinical effectiveness activity.
- Tructs should promote channel clicate steam anything that creat bunnelines and support collaboration within and barwers Printary Care Truces Acate Traves singlying managed clinical veryona and other equivilian
  - Trusts should be able to deriverente to presses in paint gration particulation or
    - ana to whiteup an gamewaten (d
- Traca should be able to demonstrate that cost effects equily assess are bonly auto assi
   alongside dualcal effectiveness.
- Clinical effectiveness should be a primarcia feature of the HIF (IP pressa inferridug commissioning stat milerpinning service directorement.
  - Trusts should be able to demonstrate that clubes, attestiveness activities and
    - Comments of Physics Sumbourget
    - p) jestindi to sprudes to function and an and a provincia to accurate at an
      - alley test anibiverig (a

lepteraber 1999.

### National audits

One of CRAG's roles is to nurture and develop national systems to audit care. A number of these audits provide a detailed 'snapshot' of a service, allowing problems to be identified and improvements made. In some cases, a decision is taken to maintain the audit over the long term. Four of the audits which were judged to be of national importance were transferred from CRAG to ISD:

- Scottish Hip Fracture Audit
- Scottish Audit of Surgical Mortality
- · Scottish Trauma Audit Group
- Scottish Renal Registry.

### Scottish Hip Fracture Audit

- set up in 1993/94 four centres CRAG funded
- locally funded expansion in 1994-99
- all now locally funded
- covers 18 out of 25 orthopaedic units
- · audit nurses employed to collect standard data sets and conduct follow-up
- · documents hip fracture care in terms of case mix, surgical procedures and complications
- · outcomes including mobility, dependency, residential status and mortality
- · promotes and evaluates service developments
- · links with standardisation of audit of hip fracture in Europe

Feedback is provided:

- six-monthly, in the form of reports to centres
- via ad-hoc reports on specific issues
- in reports to CRAG (four to date)

### Scottish Audit of Surgical Mortality

- set up in 1994
- administered from offices in Aberdeen, Dundee, Edinburgh and Glasgow
- covers all surgical specialties, except thoracic, cardiac and obstetric (covered by UK-wide
  national mortality audits) and almost all consultant surgeons and anaesthetists in Scotland
- identifies all deaths which occur under the care of a surgeon, whether or not there has been an operation
- approximately 4,500 deaths are identified annually

### Feedback is provided:

- to individual consultants, on cases they have dealt with where adverse factors in management have been identified
- to all consultants and trainees (anonymised, collated case note assessments received at intervals)
- at hospital or specialty level on request, comparing the selected area with the total data set. This is an area of activity currently being expanded and is seen as a service to Trusts in support of their Clinical Governance responsibilities
- in an annual report highlighting important lessons

#### stibun lauoing

Unce of CRAMER soles is to outline and develop rational to acres to makil care. A produce of decir audits provide a detailed 'stapplich' of a survice, altouring publicans to be identified and improvements made in some cases, a document is trient to matching the dasht ofter the long terms Faur of the audits which were judged to be of subtable inperiments were transferred from CRAG to ISD.

- Scottish Hig.Facure Andr.
- · Scottell Andil at Scapical Montably
  - successive repairs Aunt Croup
    - Scottish Registry

Scottish High Practice Audit

- set up in 1991394 filter centres (RAGI Innded
  - · Incertly hundred extraction in
    - all now locally lunded
  - CONDELS WILL STONDOD AND CONDOD AND CONTRACT
- must surve an played to collect standard data sets and each 4, ind as an
- · DOCUMENTA BID ENGINE CARE IN BORDS OF CIDE BITY, SWELVED COUNTRY AND COMPANY AND
  - Angeletaries put the state remained a sound the data with the state of the second stat
    - introduce and presidents service developing
    - Imics with standardischon of stale of hip horitory in humoe

Foodback is provided

- · SIX-GROWING IN the torm of reports to censes
  - Via ad-fine reports on specific essist
    - Introputs to CRACI (four to date)

#### Scottish Andit of Suppical Mortality

- a 2550 113 113 114 3550 W
- administreed from ollices in Alterdates, Durnlee, Edisburgh and Glasgoo
- Covers all surgical specialities, except fluoracies ending and elistence (covered by UK-wide pariodal mercality suffice) and almost all econditiest ampress and manufactures in Scotland.
- usemplies all deaths which occur under the caro of a titgeory, whether or no insire has, been an operation.
  - approximately 4,500 dentits are blastified annually.

#### Feedbacking movided.

- to individual consultants, on cases they have dealt with when adveces factors in management have been identified
- In all egosultants and trainers (anonymized, collated case note assessments received at a intervala)
- at baspital or apecialty level on request, comparing the solected area with the road data set. This is an area of activity currently being expanded and is seen as a service to Trass in supplet of their Clinical Governance responsibilities
  - Enclassi Inchronim Builtigildain Liocha Inchras un a

#### Scottish Trauma Audit Group

- set up 1991
- seven centrally funded staff and 25 local co-ordinators funded by health boards
- · covers all injured patients admitted to hospital for three days or more or who die
- approximately 7,500 new cases added to database each year
- excludes patients over 65 with an isolated fracture of the neck of femur and/or public ramus
- covers Scottish ambulance service, blood transfusion service, general/orthopaedic/vascular/ cardiothoracic/neuro surgery, intensive care, anaesthetics, radiology and forensic medicine

Feedback is provided:

- · daily to medical and nursing staff
- · monthly feedback of national standards to A&E consultants
- · six-monthly routine analysis to local medical directors
- · annually to each Director of Public Health
- · three times a year to meetings of regional multi-specialty groups
- national conference every 18 months
- · via ad-hoc reports to CMO

#### Scottish Renal Registry

- collects, collates, analyses and reports on data relevant to improving renal services for patients on renal replacement therapy
- covers all centres and all patients receiving renal replacement therapy for chronic renal failure
- · data extracted from the primary clinical record
- · patients followed up until death
- based at Royal Infirmary, Glasgow

Feedback is provided:

- to each renal unit showing their performance in relation to the whole country, other renal units and targets, where available
- · anonymised results discussed at annual Scottish Renal Association meeting

### Annual symposia

Since 1990, CRAG has hosted an annual symposium on clinical audit (and more recently clinical effectiveness) to provide feedback to the Health Service about work being carried out in Scotland.

In the early years, the symposia featured a broad and sometimes eclectic range of examples of work. Presentations included Barium enema audit (1993), Neuroleptic audit in learning disability (1994), Audit of prophylaxis against venous thromboembolism (1996), Play preparation obviating the need for general anaesthesia in children having MRI scans (1997), Time Delay in Fast Track MI – A Nurse Led Audit (1998).

As audit has became more firmly established and the annual meetings increasingly popular, the events have been extended to include themed parallel sessions to allow delegates to hear a

#### Scottish Trauma Audit Group

- 191 DU 202 #
- · shered this and yet have and 2.5 local day have been with the server
- covers all many patients admitted to heopital for these days or each an in the st
  - approxumately 2,500 new cases while to database each year
- excludes putterns uver 65 valls an isplured fracture of the next of feature and/or jouble randus
- e covers scoursh ambulance service, blood manuferion econes, researd onhopaedic vaculari cardiolognois/nearo angero, neonive core, manuferios rediology and forensis medicine

#### Feedback is provided

- fick government have been of glinds
- · monthly feedback of national stratigeds or A&E convultants
  - · siz-monthig.mutine analysis to food modeat directors
    - · nonually to each Director of Public Health
- Itares times a year to meetings of peaked multi-specially george
  - · national conference every 18 month
    - \* MALENCE CONTRACTOR OF CARO

#### Scottish Ronal Registry

- e collectra collates; really as and reports on data miceans to unevoces; recal services (or patients on really collections).
- covers all centres and all publicate receiving sensi replacement therapy for eliteric recall
  - data extracted from the printery clinical recent
    - increase followed up until deals
    - · based at Royal Interney, Distriction

#### Foodsteek is routded

- to each renal and showing their performance in relations to the whish country, origg entral
  - units and threets, white available
  - philoute and results discussed, at annual Security Reput Association principal

#### Annual symposia

Smeet 1999, CRAG has heared as beaual symposium on vinned duffit (and more reamling climical effectiveness to provide fiedback to the Health Sarvice about work being carried out in Scotland .

In the early yours, the symposia fortured a bread and contentness exectio maps of concretes of work. Presentations included flamium catenia ands (1963), Neuroteput andu in learning disability (1-994), Andu of prophylaxis against venant increationalizing (1996), Pay preparation obvisting the need for general marschesis in children increase Mill some (1997), Time Daliv in Fast Track MI - A Nume Led Audit (1993).

As audit has became more firmly established and the annual meeting's increasingly provint, for events have been extended to include themed parallel scattings to allow delegance to here a

series of presentations around specific topics. In 1999 these included cancer, coronary heart disease, mental health and primary care.

The CRAG meetings have provided an opportunity for people working in audit to present details of their work to a national audience. These symposia have become an important feature of the annual calendar of the NHS, allowing an exchange of information and experiences among a diverse group of people. Approximately 400 people from a wide range of geographical and specialty areas attended the 10th CRAG symposium in December 1999

### **Exit strategies**

Initially, the focus of CRAG's work was to encourage the uptake of audit and evidence-based medicine. But as mentioned in Section 1, although audit was considered essential it was often '...difficult to demonstrate direct benefit for patients or action following audit and other related activities.<sup>'(3)</sup>

To address this, greater emphasis is now being placed on developing 'exit strategies' for all CRAG-funded projects. Essentially, an exit strategy is the means by which the project findings are systematically disseminated, put into practice, incorporated into service provision or followed up (possibly through re-audit).

Clearly, if a piece of work has shown that, for example, following a set of guidelines on management of patients with a specific condition improves patient outcomes, then the following of these guidelines should become standard practice. This will not happen unless a proactive approach is taken to passing on and incorporating the knowledge that has been gained.

All projects funded by CEPS must address their proposed exit strategies at the outset to be considered for funding. Although it is recognised that the exact nature of the exit strategy may evolve over the course of the project, it is important to consider possible alternatives early on and to plan ahead. The publication of a report is unlikely to impact on clinical practice unless there is some form of positive interaction with those at whom the report is aimed.

### The future

The need to measure and evaluate clinical activity against standards, and to revise those standards and re-evaluate the care provided in the face of new evidence, treatments and techniques will ensure that clinical audit retains a central role in the wider arena of clinical effectiveness.

Sharing information on audit activities, whether carried out locally or nationally, is important to allow people in or across professional groups to learn from each other. CRAG will continue to hold national meetings, including an annual symposium, to provide the opportunity for people involved in clinical audit and wider clinical effectiveness issues to meet and discuss their work. remes of presentations ground specific oppres. In 1999 desir and added canners converty neur

#### Evit.strategies

minally: the faces of CRAD's work was to encourage the scraig of and 1 and execuse band noticine. But as considered in Section 1, unicappinable was considered estential at the other c. difficult to demonstrate doest bunch for pateers or anima otherwing and that other rinted activities?

Fo address these grantes empires is now hence placed on device any configure the second of the project. TRAC-moded projects: Presentative on and studiers is the second to also device the project for project of the pr

Clearly, if a piece of work has shown if a, for example, following a set of generics of management of patients with a specific decision implicates patient commune. Then the following of these puiddings should before a standard period. This will not hanges unlike a productive approach is taken to passing ou and manproducing the frameleder that has been pained.

All projects handed by Cal'S areas observe here projected and strengths in the cost frances in the cost stategy consistered for funding. Although it is recognized that the cost france of the cost stategy may evolve ever the course of the project, if is emperized to consider permise drame os carly on and to plan abryd. The publication of a transit is and solve to import on chercal practice unlessifiere is state form of projects materialized and the sole of the open is simed.

#### I'ne future

The need to measure and ovaluate clinical activity against standar is, and to revise those mantards and re-evaluate the care provided is the flue of now evalence, treatments and techniques will ensure that clinical and retains a central role in the which arena of clinical effectiveness.

Sharing information on autit sulvities, whether carried an locally or anticedity is constant to allow people-in or actics professional groups to learn from each alter. Creat with continue to hold national mercings, belobing an annual symptometry, in provide the opportunity for people avolved in churcal ands and write clarical effectivities to the meet an meet and discuss they work.

### Key summary

- · the primary aim of clinical audit is to improve patient care
- clinical audit aims to assess how actual clinical practice compares with best clinical practice, measuring and monitoring performance against standards
- · clinical audit is an intrinsic part of the wider clinical effectiveness agenda
- clinical audit should increasingly become an accepted part of everyday work for all health care professionals

Ms B Cant Senior Programme Manager CRAG Secretariat Scottish Executive Health Department

### References

- The Interface Between Clinical Audit and Management A report of a Working Group set up by the Clinical Resource and Audit Group. The Scottish Office, 1993: p9.
- The Interface Between Clinical Audit and Management A report of a Working Group set up by the Clinical Resource and Audit Group. The Scottish Office, 1993: p44.
- 3. A Focus on Quality Report Section 1 Clinical Resource and Audit Group

#### Key tummery

- the printing age of childred and it to imposive particles care
- printed and and and to assess how octual clinical practice antipares with here also all
  - clinical audit is an intrinsic pet of the wide elimits) efferencess condu-
- clinical gudit-stould increasingly because an nurses of part of everyday work for all health increasing the second state of th

ianiar Programme Managar RAC Sacretariat teorásh Executive Newtob Deparement

The Interface Drevees Official at sudir and Management - A replice of a Working -- Circuip act op by the Chinese Reserves and Auch Circuit. The Secture Office, circuit po.

The Interface Buseen Clinical Auth and Menagement - A report at a Working Cherry Contains Office, 1984, Group set up by the Clinical Iocaresce and Audit Camp. The Southin Office, 1984, p44.

A Focus on Guality Report - Sochan's - (Burys) Resonance and Authority

### Health related research in Scotland

#### ntroduction

the Children Schending Ornine (Children was not up more think 25 years ago, and now has an anomal meansh hadged of L43 m. CSO is responsible for emotivitying and supporting research is approve beth the health of the people in "scaland and the services provided by the NHS is welland.

TSO has a leasting role in establishing the moderate base for health cars and disalcherry, and much of the work is funds in herery cards

restore pairs an avery broad spectrum of severich activities scross a diverse mage of diminal optics and engands whith the scaldemic, granned, recentral funder, policy, and practitioner communities at a vacuury of ways (summanised below). Forther details can be found at many shore activities the option of CSO's annoal reports and metaslemers, and in Research Strategy for the Mathematic Math. Service in Scotland, two sed in July 1998.

CSO at alits the updeworks body for the Scotlich Hospitals Indowners: Respach Trust SHRRT), set up in 1958 under the terms of the Hospital Endowners is (Scotland) Au 1988, This act empewered the Hospital Endowojests Commission to provide SHERT with fundmon the endowerments of former subuntary forpitals that had been transferred to banpatal management bitseds for second-more with Soction 7 of the National Hoslith Service (Scotland) Aut 1987. The research fund complements the funding a trainer of CSO

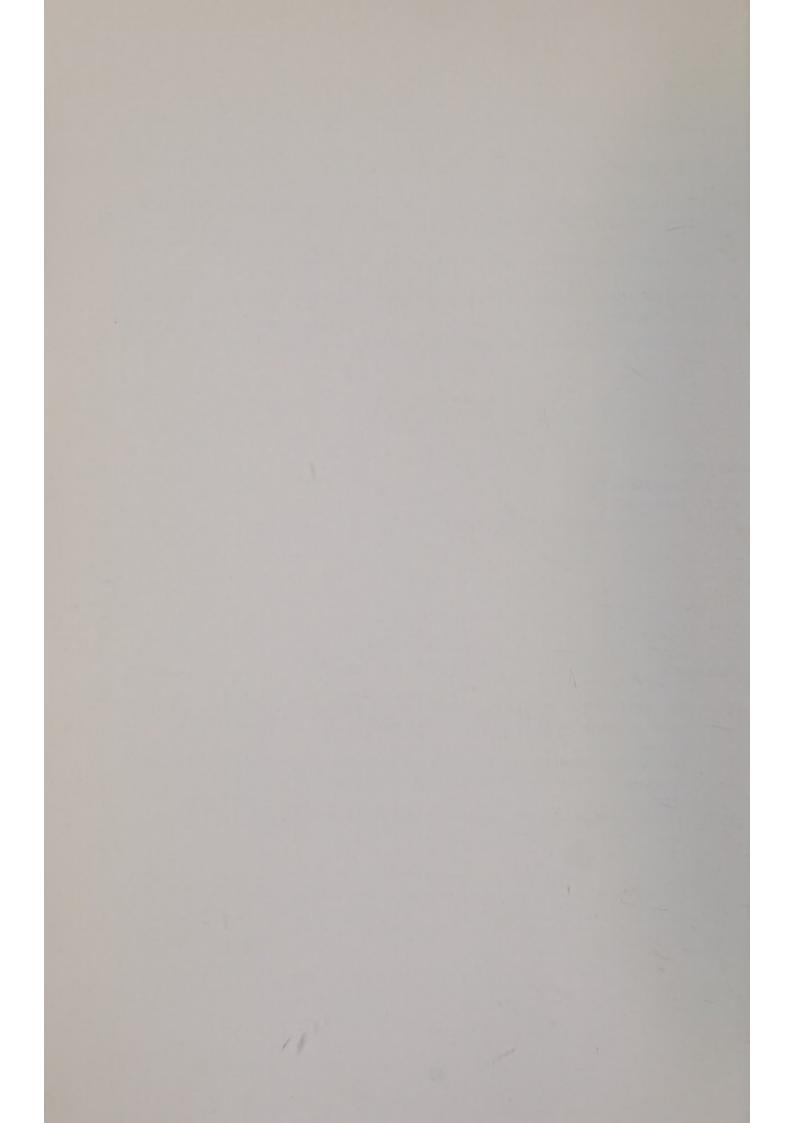
#### Strategic direction of revearch

The Research Strategy for the NMS in Stational sits out extremt research priorities for CSO and acts there in the context of the climical priorities for the NRS. These is also a strong forces on the cable heath actors.

The Chief Sciencial Conuments oversees the ownall strategic direction of the work of COO. Members include the Chief Medical Officer, Chief Mirraing Officer, representatives of the NICSS, the research Charities. The Sectors Association of Health Colmains provides a lay properties. Buts important to co-ommute teararch activity with the wider sork of the Sectors Exceptive Health Department and CSO is represented on the CRAO Chalcal Effectiveness Systems Group by bon the Charit Scientist and Director.

increasingly, a colume of research avaiences, activity and uptake is evolving and the importance of research for the figure sevelopican of statut and braithcare is now more added, approximated. Increasibly, our research losiss remains more assents the applied or while the rather that the basic or functaneousl, end of the research spectrum. (200 delayerately seeks to find statics that are careful application.

Child not only spontance reaction has commissions work in specific areas to country a broad possibility, while to meet the needs of particults and address gaps to our knowledge; Scotland has a present to an address to address with a foreign of the scientists are at the foreign of



# 5 Health related research in Scotland

### Introduction

The Chief Scientist Office (CSO) was set up more than 25 years ago, and now has an annual research budget of £41m. CSO is responsible for encouraging and supporting research to improve both the health of the people in Scotland and the services provided by the NHS in Scotland.

CSO has a leading role in establishing the evidence base for health care and its delivery, and much of the work it funds is incorporated into the development of practice within the NHSiS.

It takes part in a very broad spectrum of research activities across a diverse range of clinical topics and engages with the academic, research, research funder, policy, and practitioner communities in a variety of ways (summarised below). Further details can be found at <u>www.show.scot.nhs.uk/cso</u>, in CSO's annual reports and newsletters, and in *Research Strategy for the National Health Service in Scotland*, revised in July 1998.

CSO is also the sponsoring body for the Scottish Hospitals Endowment Research Trust (SHERT), set up in 1954 under the terms of the Hospital Endowments (Scotland) Act 1953. This Act empowered the Hospital Endowments Commission to provide SHERT with funds from the endowments of former voluntary hospitals that had been transferred to hospital management boards in accordance with Section 7 of the National Health Service (Scotland) Act 1947. The research fund complements the funding activities of CSO.

### Strategic direction of research

The *Research Strategy for the NHS in Scotland* sets out current research priorities for CSO and sets these in the context of the clinical priorities for the NHS. There is also a strong focus on the public health agenda.

The Chief Scientist Committee oversees the overall strategic direction of the work of CSO. Members include the Chief Medical Officer, Chief Nursing Officer, representatives of the NHSiS, the research community, the Medical Research Council (MRC), and the Association of Medical Research Charities. The Scottish Association of Health Councils provides a lay perspective. It is important to co-ordinate research activity with the wider work of the Scottish Executive Health Department and CSO is represented on the CRAG Clinical Effectiveness Strategy Group by both the Chief Scientist and Director.

Increasingly, a culture of research awareness, activity and uptake is evolving and the importance of research for the future development of health and healthcare is now more widely appreciated. Inevitably, our research focus remains more towards the applied or strategic, rather than the basic or fundamental, end of the research spectrum. CSO deliberately seeks to fund studies that are close to application.

CSO not only sponsors research but commissions work in specific areas to ensure a broad portfolio, able to meet the needs of patients and address gaps in our knowledge. Scotland has a strong tradition of research in health care and many of its scientists are at the forefront of

## Health related research to Scotland

#### ntraduction

The Chief Scientist Office (CSC) was as up meet that 25 years up), it is not be an autout, wearsh balget of £41m. CSC) is responsible for dependency and supporting research to approve both the health of the popte of Scouland and the empires possible by the MIS to Scouland.

usio may a leading role in establishing the evidence bure for health care and its delivery, and much of the work it funds is incorporated into the development of proving a line the NHSS.

in takes part in a very broad spectrum of research activities a rows a diverse may or i brind opics and engriges with the anatomic research research funder, policy, and research communities in a variety of ways (comparised below). Further details can be from an asty show acon characterized, in CSO3 annual reputs and newslather, and in force foretery for the Annonal finality forces in funder forces or the test of a second to the first

CSO is also the spontaneous body for the Scatter Happins 1 Adoutences Researce Ford SHERT), set up in 1954 and in the terms of the Horpital Endownizate Storigad part 2953. This Act empowered the Happins bad when a Contraction to provide SHERT with the form from the endurancests of former volunting bacants that had bad been tractered to be applied from the endurancests of former volunting bacants. And had bad been tractered to be applied from the endurancests of former volunting bacants. And had bad been tractered to be applied from the endurancests of former volunting bacants. And had bad been tractered to be applied from the endurancests of former volunting bacants. And had been the state of th

Strategic direction of research

The Amparch Sharings for the MrS 19 Sentend with the dimension of the main mean the provided for C.S.O. and acts there in the context of the dimensi primities for the MrS. There is size a should focus on the public healinging ends.

The Chief Scientia Communes areas a line overall strategic direction of the sease of Chief Members include the Chief Medical Officer. Could became Officer impresentatives of the MHSIS, the research community, the Medical Pessarch Crossell (Mall.), and the Association of Medical Research Charkies. The Semish Association of Halffit Councils results a loy serepective. It is important to co-aptimize needed autom of Halffit Councils results a loy serepective. It is important to co-aptimize needed autom of Halffit Councils results a loy serepective. It is important to co-aptimize needed autom with the wheels and the Scotting Freedom Department and Coloris represented on the CRAC Clouds.

incroasingly, a colume of research assuperer, activity and untilite is evolving and the second proimportance of research for the fames development of health and healthcare is now mare, widely appreciated. Increticity, can research neuro remains more towards the applied or strategic, rather than the basic of fundamental, cod of the tesearch sportrum. CSO deliberately sects to find swilles that are close to sportestion.

CSO not only sponsors research but constitutions which is specific areas to ensure a bread has southboy able to meet the needs of parisents and address gaps incent intenticies. Southand has a strong tradition of streamph to health care and many of its scientists are as the forefront of pioneering new developments in this field. It is essential that our funding activity allows this tradition to flourish.

It is increasingly important that all the various professions involved in providing care address complex questions. Research in primary care is a priority across the full range of funding activities and the Support Fund has particularly sought to encourage multi-disciplinary research. Similarly, the Nursing Research Initiative for Scotland was set up in 1994 to encourage non-medical clinical staff to become more actively involved in research.

The current imbalance between the volume of clinical work in primary care and the relative paucity of research evidence has led CSO to assign a particular priority to research in this area. We have developed a range of schemes since 1996 that include: the Primary Care Research Fund; the Research Practice Scheme; and Primary Care Research Networks. CSO is also the major funder of the Scottish School of Primary Care, which aims to bring together multi-professional research teams and 'build capacity' in primary care to increase the evidence base for key clinical issues.

CSO has supported research through three principal mechanisms:

- research units
- grants to individuals and teams
- the NHS R&D Support Fund.

These are currently under review but CSO will continue to support a broad spectrum of work from small projects through to major programmes in priority topics. It must also remain a priority to seek to identify gaps in knowledge and gaps in the skills base.

CSO seeks to address both of these through targeted commissioning of research and a range of research training opportunities, often funded jointly with others such as the Medical Research Council (MRC) and the Scottish Council for Postgraduate Medical and Dental Education (SCPMDE). Both schemes contribute significantly to clinical effectiveness.

### Support Fund

The Support Fund was set up in 1998 to meet the costs to the NHSiS of research conducted within it. The Fund is now some £30m. Many of these costs had been met less explicitly from the Associated Costs of Teaching (Research) allocation to teaching boards. A more open allocation mechanism was introduced in 1997 and 28 awards were made, ranging from £5k to almost £5m. Trust amalgamations have led to the largest allocation now being worth over £8m.

The Support Fund has done much to raise awareness of research activity within Trusts and primary care. It has also led to greater recognition of the extent to which research opportunities can help with recruitment, motivation and retention of talented clinical staff. The evidence that centres with a strong tradition of conducting research have better outcomes for their patients also cannot be ignored.

noncering new developments in this field. It is extended that can following entryity allowers a

t is meressingly important that all the various partections involved in pre-tring cars whereas complex questions. Rescarch is primary care is a priority scients action the full mage of theoring, attivities and the Support Filled has requirementy couple to eccentrate which have place recarch. Similarly, the Nursing Sciences Internation for Scienced cars are up in 1946 to creating non-medical chaired start to become more super superior in which in research.

The current infoluence between the volume of dirichely work in military care and the relation meetly of retearch evidence has he for a company a particular manife to reaction in the tree. We have developed a company of schemes and there is a solution of the constant for forsearch Fund, the Research Product Schemes and Printers Care Recenct Networkes. Con a also the major funder of the Sconshi Schemes and Printers Care Recenct Networkes. Con militarprofessioned returned returns and bond appropriet for a printer of the marks of printer-professioned returned returns and bond appropriet in printers care to mark a finite returned and the returned returns and bond appropriet in printers care to mark a more the printer-professioned returned returns and bond appropriet in the set of the marks and the printers.

SSO has supported research Group's sheet principal' me Assistant

- · research units
- · prants to antivitively and warns
  - · the MITS REED School Pared

These are currently dotter review but CSO will continue to export a house spectrum of work from small projects through to maps propationes in primely topics. It must also shares a priority to seek to ulastify gaps in know backs and grow to the shifts back

CSO sector to national both of these binnigh of galesi committerificing of resume bond is unset of research transities opportunities, often firme-transferring with adorations is therefored it Research Council (MINC) and the Section (Council is Polynomia) Mentality of the Education (SCP-1DF2). Byth sets may wearing the sumificantly to similar effectiveness.

### support Fand

The Support hand was set up in 1978 to meet the costs to the billion of second contained within it. The Food is now same films, Many of these costs and been not been optionly from the Associated Costs of femining (Research, discussion, and the goal and the splitting open allocation mechanism was introduced in 1997 and 28 awards were made angles from ESk to minore ESco. Final mealgarences in 1997 and 28 awards were made and from over ESm.

The Support Fund has dues asked to much requeries in research activity within times no primary care, is has also led to greater in qualities of the ratest or which research supportunities can help with reseminance, mountains and resembles of alread dimension The evidence that means with a molecular unified of conducting meansh have untercompanies for their patients also cannue be sponsed. Support funding is used to:

- meet certain costs incurred by providers in supporting non-commercial R&D activity paid for by funders external to the NHSiS (eg Research Councils and Charities)
- support, carry out or commission R&D of direct interest to the NHSiS
- meet the costs of their contribution to the infrastructure and environment in which health and health services R&D can flourish and be well managed
- contribute to the development of the capacity of the NHSiS to identify needs for health and health services R&D
- contribute to the dissemination of the findings of R&D
- contribute to the development and evaluation of techniques for implementing the results of R&D.

Funding is allocated to providers based on applications covering their R&D activities and costs as a whole.

Between 33%-50% of all support funding goes towards non-commercial research that is funded from another source (typically by the MRC, Department of Health, charity or other body). An example of this type of financial support is the Wellcome Trust Clinical Research Facility located largely in the Western General Hospital, Edinburgh. This new £4m unit, dedicated to facilitating clinical research, will provide an optimum environment for the conduct and augmentation of research training in a practical environment.

### Wellcome Trust Clinical Research Facility

The primary aims of the new facility are to:

- promote excellence in clinical research
- provide the resources necessary to conduct high quality clinical research
- provide a clinical research infrastructure, available to all clinical investigators with high quality research proposals

CSO plays an integral part in supporting this important development of patient-focussed clinical research in Scotland by contributing to the running costs of the facility.

More generally, a significant proportion of the Support Fund is used to support and undertake research in line with health service priorities. In the 1999-2000 financial year, 57% of expenditure was in support of the priority areas of cancer, mental health, CVD/stroke and public health.

In February 2000, a review group was set up to:

- examine how the allocation system for the Support Fund might be altered to take greater account of NHSiS and other research priorities
- · ensure that research quality objectives are more effectively delivered
- make recommendations on how to achieve that flexibility and responsiveness to emerging research priorities.

#### support funding is used in:

- most central costs recurred by growther as supporting approximation 0.400 wriving paid for by funders encoded in the MT685 are Mercureb Creation with Christians
  - · support, carry out as construe and \$2,11 of construct to the William .
- mits the costs of their costs blatter to the inferitation to be real and a second to winds health and health services RETERAR for the medie of well estimated.
- contribute to the development of the according of the NHEES to Menty name for health and health services F.A.D
  - contrate to the distortion of the distance of 8.5D
- contribute to the development and systemica of tables are for anti-systematic press of R&D.

bunding is allocated to generaters based on applications deveroes their fille. Secondar and

detween 13%-56% of all support finding gen towards non-commercial vession and a landed from another source (typically by the blift), thereman of Hamila diactic is under anoty). An example of intertance of financial angon a the Wellcone Trust Climical Research and the blift is the provide the Wellcone Trust Climical Research for any second blift is the provide the second of the Wellcone Trust Climical Research blift is the provide the second of the second second to the second of the second second blift is the second second blift is the provide the second se

#### Velleame Trave Candeal Research Fideliky

and primary sime of the new facility are lat.

- promisic excellence in clinical weeks h
- provide the research pocesary to combet bigh quality clipical research
- provide a punical reporch minimucore, available techi constal anet-create with high quality referred profession

C30 plays an integral part in supporting this unportant development of pattern-formaciclinical research in Scotland by containing to the syntaing costs of the facility:

Mare generally, a algolicant proportion of the Support Fried to used to support and uncertain research in line with heath sorvice priorities in the 1969-2022 finateince and uncertain expenditors was in support of the promity areas of concept district heath, CVD direks and cubile heath.

in February 2005, a mondiv group was cel up for

- examine-how the allocation system for the burgers frank night to blood to the
  - · citaire that rescarch cuality objectives are more affectively deliveral
- make recommanduments on how to achieve that firstlightly and responsivences to anorging research provides.

A consultation paper was circulated in July 2000, and recommendations will be made after the consultation period is complete.

### Capacity building: core funded units

It is important that a broad range of research skills and expertise are available to tackle the complex questions that arise in health care. CSO has funded research units from an early stage in its own existence, since they are important contributors to the skills base in their subject. They are also key contributors to the evidence base in their topics.

Units have been supported to meet specific national need, usually reflecting topics important to the NHSiS that were not well covered by the academic community. Such units are reviewed by a visiting group of senior peers at three to five year intervals. They must satisfy the group that the work is of excellent quality and remains of sufficient priority to justify continued support.

Two of our current seven units are co-funded by the MRC and the Health Education Board for Scotland (HEBS) supports a third. All units seek to develop strong links with both the relevant international research community and with local practitioners and policy makers to ensure relevance and topicality. Many units now have an international reputation for excellence.

The seven CSO core funded Units are:

- Health Economics Research Unit, University of Aberdeen (1977)
- MRC Institute for Hearing Research, Scottish Section, University of Glasgow (1978)
- Dental Health Services Research Unit, University of Dundee (1979)
- Research Unit for Health, Behaviour and Change, University of Edinburgh (1983)
- Health Services Research Unit, University of Aberdeen (1987)
- Nursing Research Initiative for Scotland, Universities of Glasgow Caledonian and Stirling (1994)
- MRC Social and Public Health Sciences Unit, University of Glasgow (1998).

CSO invests between £300k and £600k per annum in each of its units. This funding covers research salaries, overheads, and an allowance for travel and other consumables. The funding does not cover direct research costs (eg for fieldwork): the expectation is that units will acquire other external funding based on the CSO investment.

### **Health Services Research Unit**

The Health Services Research Unit aims to improve effectiveness and efficiency in the NHSiS by undertaking and supporting research, working for the implementation of proven change and training health care professionals. The work is focussed within four programmes:

- health care assessment
- mental health research
- effective professional practice
- · participation in health care

### Health care assessment programme

A consultation paper was executed in July 2000, and recommendations will be reade after he consultation period is convertete

#### capacity building; core londed units

It is unportant that a bottad marge of passments shills and executive are available to tackle incomplex garactions that noise as health cars. CPO has fittaled records unnes there as sails stage in its own valuations, since they are important contributors to the stalls base in these subject. They are also key montributions to the evolutions base of desir topics.

Units have been supported to meet atophile national area, usually collecting topics important to the MISIS that were not well covered by the readente infantemer. Such earth are reviewed by a visiting grane of some peets at faces to five year increases. They may areas the group that the work is at excellent quainer and romains of sufficient principy to particle continued support.

I wo of our carrier between must are co-thinked by the MRC and the Hindlik etheration Found for Scotland (MELC) ample is a dial. All union set to develop arrive links with the elevant binomational rector is atomounty and with local practitioners and calley makers to control relevance and replacing to Many units are but as providential reputation for materia.

its seven CSO core fauided Units net

- · Italia Francisc Kascille Live Lauserigent Aberleen (1977)
- MRC Instants for Hearing Readings Scattish Security of Character of Character (1975)

  - Research to the test of the second sec
    - CARTY CONTRACTOR & CONTRACT TO THE TANK TO THE STREET OF THE SAME AND THE SAME AND
- - Mile: Social and Public Health Statenees Unit, Enlargenty of GLa Joy (1998);

222 investa harasta formen (2006 and 2006 per aream in cash of decourt, 100 midney over versarin salasies, evertened, and an elloware for preval and other communities. The finding loss not cover direct reports costs for fieldwork): the exploration of the units will equite other external funding based on the CSU investment.

#### Tennin Services Research Unit.

The Hanfift Bereices Researed Linit arms to bujunge effectiveness and officiency in the VHSrS by enderstring and antiparting research, working for the poplementation of provinbance and maining in all-case protestabilis. The work's foctored within four pregnances

- .
- shows defauld be been and
- an effective profe send and lice
  - participation in traith care
- Health care assessment provinsions

There is a substantial body of work in the programme on the evaluation of new approaches to surgery, including multi-centre trials of laparoscopic inguinal hernia repair, groin hernia repair and laparoscopic oesophageal reflux surgery.

There is also a body of work associated with orthopaedic trials concentrating on sophisticated imaging in low back pain management, management for the displaced intracapsular hip fractures, a trial of Vitamin D and calcium for secondary fracture prevention and a trial of different types of knee prosthesis.

The Unit also has a leading role in systematic reviews related to incontinence, and undertakes substantial methodological work for example on describing learning curve effects of new technologies.

### Mental health programme

The programme is organised around three main themes:

- · description of current service provision and practice
- · the prevalence, nature, impacts and recognition of mental health problems
- · evaluations of differing approaches to the management of mental health problems

Recent projects include studies of Counselling in General Practice, Eating Disorder Services, Schizophrenia and Substance Use in Scotland, Seasonal Affective Disorder in Primary Care and Improving Discharge Procedures.

### Effective professional practice programme

The programme includes four areas of activity:

- · systematic reviews of interventions to promote effective professional practice
- · rigorous studies of dissemination and implementation activities
- methodological research
- support of service developments (eg methodological support of SIGN and other national initiatives)

This is the largest programme of implementation research in the UK and includes a number of international collaborations. The results should inform health care professionals and policy makers about appropriate methods to promote the uptake of research findings.

### Participation in health care programme

The programme is concerned with improving information provision and enhancing patient participation in decision making. There are four main strands:

- · improving information for patients
- · conceptualising and measuring participation
- · evaluating interventions to enhance communication
- participation and external links

linere is a subsemual body of verify in the programme on the verification of new approaches w argery, including multi-centre train of invariancepre ingrand hereia repair, grein hereia spair and inproducepic occeptioned reflation and

Denne is also a bady of work as octual with orthonardia mult concentrating on applicateural manufag in low back para multigenerit, matagenerit, for the desplaced intra-paral in the intranes, a trial of Vitimic B and calcium for secondary fremes persimice and a trial of fifterent types of base promission

The Unit alar has a loading role in spran alla reviews, related to intrantingness, and undertaineubstantial methodological work his recentle on describing longung carve offices of appreciation echnologies.

#### lental licuity programme

he programme is organised around three main theprory

- description of current achier movies a out microst
- the prevalence, network implicits and recommon of arrival health anticipre.
- a topped a provide state of the second state of the second state of the second state of the second state of the

terrar projects include stadies for Conseculing in teaceral Prantice Laine Danme General, Schlappinning and Subaway Uzrus android, Suamad Thermol Danmer Manue Primary Care and Improving Discharge Procedures

ocurs the figure is a set of the set of the set

Fire programmer makades four scale of attracts

- · avaidmento reviene of increasion to promote effective protossion of practice
  - · neority realize of discervation and retrictediation arents
    - Retraction of the state
- support of service developed and real methodological integration show and ounce autourity integration

This is the largest programme of replementation research is use 1,8 and metales a monor of international collaborations. The repairs should infurit brains or also professionals and policy makers about appropriate methods to promote the quicks of research hiddings.

Participation in health more programme

The programme is conserved with intra-order and information processor and oth active patient,

11

- · improving effects that for paralle
- conceptualities and encasting anticontains
- · eveluating many obtains to exclusive an animalized
  - · participation and external inter-

## MRC Social and Public Health Sciences Unit

The Unit was set up in 1998 through a merger of the MRC Medical Sociology Unit and the CSO-funded Public Health Research Unit. It is one of two CSO Units with a primary focus on public health (the other is RUHBC). Both units are making a key contribution to developing the evidence base for public health policy in the light of the White Paper's stress on tackling inequalities through action on life circumstances and lifestyles, as well as on key health topics such as cancer, CHD and mental health. CSO funds two programmes of work at SPHSU.

One is to develop and apply methods of assessing the impact of non-health sector interventions on health. Health impact assessment (HIA) is seen as one of the key tools for ensuring that all parts of government understand and take account of the effect of their policies and interventions on health. Methods for conducting precise, reliable HIAs remain to be developed, and work is in progress at SPHSU to distil the lessons from past HIAs and related forms of policy appraisal.

The second strand is concerned with developing and applying methods for measuring variations in health and the determinants of health. For example, it will explore the relative importance of individual and higher level factors (eg household, neighbourhood or region) in determining health. That will help to answer questions about the appropriate level at which interventions should be targeted.

### Capacity building: other

CSO has run a variety of training schemes to help increase the research skills of people working in health care in Scotland, but the schemes have not always been well taken up. Increasingly, CSO is managing or co-ordinating these schemes more closely and is seeking to develop longer term relationships with the people involved.

This year, CSO has launched (or re-launched) three complementary schemes that should:

- · show what the demand is for these kind of initiatives
- how CSO can best serve that demand
- what types of scheme bring most rewards in meeting CSO's overall objectives and providing benefits to the NHSiS.

### **Postgraduate studentships**

These are intended to give graduates in relevant disciplines the opportunity to complete a higher degree in an area of research relevant to the needs of the NHSiS. Staff in higher education institutions are required to submit a proposal for a research project, and to outline the supervision and training arrangements that will be put in place once the individual is appointed.

48

## IRC Social and Public Realth Sciences Unit

The Unit was not up to 1996 minouph a mergered the MileC Medical Security (this and the CSO-funded Poblic Health Research Unit. If a one of new CSO Lane with a menasy fecture on public health file other is RUBHEC). Beau mins are uniting a Key consultation to developing the evidence base for public health policy in the light of me White Equipon techling internations through attion on the strum statuce and infection at we have a realth topics such as cancer. CHO and mental health. (20) finals the programmer of work at SPHSU.

One is to develop and apply methods of associate fills) is seen is one of the top to the test interventions on health. Health impact uncontent (ills) is seen is one of the test tone he mauring that all parts of government inderstand and true account of the effect of the policies and interventions on health. Medinos for evoluting producting product which wills a version to be developed, and work is in progress a british to find the located part of the part of the policies and related forms of policy and work is in progress a british to find the locate to the policy and related forms of policy appreciable.

The second stand is enserted was sevelepine and spriving methods for accounts wirising in beam and the determinants of booth. For example, if will a place the related importance of justice and higher term frames (or brockstad), justice and or region) in determining health. That will help to anywer grant one should be appropriate level at which interventions should be recover.

## Capacity bullding; other

CSO has run a variety of enumes well-states to help increase the re-curch while or propheworking in health care in Scotland, but the schemas bave not always been well mirer up, increasingly, CSO is managing or co-contant or three inheater marks closely nod is packing to develop longer term relationships with the peerie measured.

Chir year, CSO has lam/hed (or re-lametat) for could picture the theorem in the

- · show when the descend in the these kind of antianers -
  - · how CSO dia best serve that de nimed
- what types of scheme hange that senards an akeung CSC's contain the contained and providing benefits to the WASIS

## "ostgraduate storentships

These are intended to give publicates is relevant discription the represents in consider a higher degree in an one of re-carb televant to file would of the backline and a signer education indimators are required to mirank a proposit in a second project, and to contra the supervision tod material articles that will be put in place one die infinities is norointed.

11

## **Research training fellowships**

In March 2000, CSO advertised a new flexible scheme open to all health service professionals working in primary, secondary or community care, and all health services researchers. Awards are for a minimum of one year and a maximum of three years, and may be undertaken on either a full time or a part time basis. The scheme is aimed primarily at people who have only a small amount of research experience, and comprises a training programme (which may or may not lead to a formal qualification) and an original piece of research.

## Clinical research fellowships

SCPMDE and CSO together have launched a scheme to create six fellowships for doctors and dentists in training. During the first 6 months of the 2 year fellowships, candidates will formulate a full research proposal. A decision will then be made about whether the research is suitable for funding under the CSO small grant scheme. If it is, the second year will be spent undertaking the research, with the cost met by CSO. Salary costs for the research fellows will be met by SCPMDE.

Another innovation is a visiting research fellowship scheme, first advertised in Spring 2000. A number of strong applications were received and the first fellow arrived in October. The scheme is intended to encourage experienced researchers from outside Scotland to bring their expertise to priority public health topics, both by conducting a research project and by developing links with policy-makers, practitioners and researchers in Scotland. It is intended that at least two further rounds of applications will be held.

Each of these schemes will be reviewed and adjustments will be made in the light of experience.

## **Response mode grants**

All CSO funding activity is subject to peer review, and all proposals are shared with policy and other colleagues to comment on relevance. There is currently lay input to proposals on health services research. All project grants awarded have also been peer-reviewed by a CSO advisory committee of senior researchers representing a wide range of professional backgrounds and a great depth and breadth of research expertise.

CSO has two main grants advisory committees, for health services research and biomedical and therapeutics research. Both these areas are defined very broadly:

- health services research covers all research activity associated with health technology assessment, public health, primary care, health care for people with disabilities, health economics, and continuing health care, as well as a range of methodological projects
- biomedical and therapeutics research covers all aspects of clinical and laboratory based research that is relevant to the health of individuals and NHS patients; much recent focus has been in molecular biology and genetics.

A small grant of up to £15k (plus indirect costs) is available for small studies and pilot projects that will take less than a year to complete. A full grant of up to £125k (plus indirect costs) is available for large scale projects taking up to three years to complete.

### Research training fellowships.

er March 2000. CMO adverticed a saw flexible colorna open to all hearth service professionals vertices is primary, seenedary or ormanially rate, and all leads service researchers. Awards are for a maximum of our out of a maximum by the structure of these years, and may be undertaken on either a full time or a part time has a struct primarily at propie who have eads a much amount of research correlates, and constructs a transm programmer (which may or may dot lead to a funnal qualification) and an expand to research research.

#### Clinical research fellowships

SCPMDE and CSO together have hanning a column to press as following, couple to accurate and dentises in maning. During the fast is muchs at the 1 year following, couple the accurate and formulate a fail research proposal. A designer will then to made about which the research is railable for funding the research we fill much addition to the fact of the accurate fact will be spear undertaking the research, with the cost nost by CSO. Salary costs for the research fellows will be met by SCPatrofic.

Another innovation is a visiting termula follow-hip scheros, find advected in Stores, 2000 A master of arreng applications were researed and the field follow and the in October The scheme is intended at encourage experiment researchers first outside Scotland to Induc the experime to practic public health ropics, both by conducting a research protect and by developing links with policy-mutars, paramour and mat haven the sector of a biologic and by the scheme is be been and policy-mutars, paramour and the scotdarms are body of a biologic and by the scheme has been been and policy-mutars, paramour and the back

Each of these schemes will be reviewed and administrations will be mide in the light of

#### Response mode grants

All CSO funding servicy is subject to per unitere and 46 propositions hand only place and other colleages to bornarce on eleverse. These is currently by input to personance on resilts services research. All popted areas around have the base test-services by a 's' advisory committee of states tage edges representing a which tange of parts states backgroomic and a great dopin and around of exemption representing of

CSO has tern man grants advising our mittors, for health sorriers research and biomedical and therapeuties research. But these mays are defined very broadly.

habilit arrelets marrels cover an marrely and a property and the habilit are been about a set of the hability and a property of the hability and a property and the hability and a property and the marrely and the marrely and the marrely are set of a property of an individual and the market are been a to be and the market and the market are and a set of a property of a function of the set of a set

A small grant of up to 23% (ofter millions context is available for evail studies and pilth projects that will take true there a year to complete. A full grant of up to \$12% graps million costs) is available for large scale projects taking up to three pages is years to provide a Large grants are administered through CSO's two main grants advisory committees. At any one time, there are about 90 projects ongoing for each of the two areas, and total expenditure is between £2.5m-£3m a year for each of the two committees.

The projects that are funded are extremely diverse. They lead to a broad portfolio of research activity which covers all the main policy priorities, but which also has room for research on less well developed areas.

Health services research projects include:

- · a comparison of delivery methods of cognitive behavioural therapy for panic disorder
- · determinants of poor compliance with medication among children
- developing links between primary care and regional cancer genetics services
- randomised controlled trial of low dose aspirin in the prevention of cardiovascular events and death in subjects with asympomatic atherosclerosis
- end of life decision making and elderly patients: the thinking and practices of doctors and nurses
- effect of anaesthetic type and method of repair on patient recovery following primary inguinal hernioplasty
- · assessing the impact of trends in maternal age on maternity services in Scotland
- audit-based simulation of hip fracture care to explore major policy options, responses to demographic change and impact of generalisation of best practice guidelines
- the parents' perspective on withholding and withdrawing treatment from neonates.

Examples of biomedical and therapeutics research projects include:

- a pilot study of dose requirements, safety and efficacy of intra-tumoral injection into secondary melanoma of genetically modified herpes simplex virus
- Scottish BRCA1 and BRCA2 founder mutations and modification of genetic cancer risk
- molecular studies of the anti-tumour effect of NSAIDS in colorectal cancer: implications for cancer therapy and prevention
- is the first presentation with a non-cardiac vascular episode an ideal opportunity to detect asymptomatic but treatable left ventricular systolic dysfunction?
- development of a method of quantifying lesion volume and density on scans of patients with lesions
- molecular cytogenetic mapping of the breakpoints of chromosome abnormalities associated with schizophrenia
- carriage of hypervirulent meningococci before and after introduction of Serogroup C conjugate polysaccharide vaccine in the UK
- the role of IL-15 receptor in clinical inflammatory cynovitis
- clinical trial of human pancreatic islet cell transplantation.

Projects are assessed on a range of criteria including relevance and importance of the problem, feasibility of study design, competence of research team, quality of dissemination plans etc.

Large grants are administered (treach f.Sr.W. 1959, nain grants advisory committees, At nor One time, there are alone '60 protects in grants for useh of the treasterit, and total expenditure is between £2.5in-£im a year for cars of use year committees

I as projects that are itended are extremely distance. They had marked portfolio of avaluation and an activity which covers all the mark pedalty addentics into which the norm for rescards on text well developed areas

feulds services reacted, projects include

- a comparison of delevery methanis of cognitive behaviored the any for moust level of
  - dererminants es poor contributes with production active obiditation
  - Severation suggester burnes, (see ded male; second random several second several sever several s
- Factoringstod commolect that of him does acquirin as the prevention of cardinetering events and death in subjects with use meadment interproducers;
- end of hierdevision making and dilectropologies is: we withing ask meaners of doctors and number
- effect of anacathenic type and method of appart on period recovery fait-oning potency inguinal heroioglasty
  - analitada na asayang dia panyan ay ang karapatan in sheren ta hanyan na panyanan sa banyan
  - and set model when an intervent of the maximum part of making and an index of the set of the
    - er so demographic charge and anywel of yora, alration of heatyme take participate
    - as the paragetary paragetary on while sets and the best and the astronomy from the set

building of biomedical and descriptions research protects in acidet

- · A prior study of dese requirements, surface and efficient of intri-monoral memory inte
  - second a presidential of generacially involved havons where en or
- Scatten INCAL and PRCAL network methods and conditionance of genetic concerand
- Intelection and the attractions effect of NSALES in volumeral countries implications for enacer listance and prevention
- \* In the first consecution with a non-capited variable opportunity opportunity in denote styraphonistic but re-makin left universitient opportunity of the left opportunity of the re-makin left universitient opportunity of the left opportunity of the left opportunity opportunity of the left opportunity opportunity
- acvelopaicat of a mathod of quantifying levice volume and density on stars of patients with levices
- molecular sytogenetic mapping of the first-spoints of chromesome accormatics associated with schirophrenia
- carrage of hyperviruleat toutingenetist betwee and attain attain attained on Servyroup C conjugate polytasecharide variate to the UK
  - Use role of IL-15 receptor as chancel inflationatory agrees at:
    - · Ubritent that of her the path reatic pile cell transmission

remperate and assessed on a range of enterns invitating reference and major size of the wohlers, leadbilling of andy design, asseptions as tracercle laster, startely of these almonium firms etc.

## **Commissioned research**

CSO, in collaboration with policy colleagues, commissions research to answer specific policy questions. CSO also works in an advisory capacity to colleagues in policy departments who hold their own research budgets but need advice as to how best to organise any tendering or research management process. Recent examples include a literature review to support the Chief Nursing Officer's Review of Public Health Nursing, and the evaluation of the three new demonstration projects announced in the Public Health White Paper.

Examples of ongoing commissioned initiatives include:

- Scottish Cancer Therapy Network
- Primary Care
- Mental Health
- Coronary Heart Disease
- Public Health: Impact of Diet and Nutrition.

## The Cardiovascular and Cerebrovascular Initiative

Three projects were supported (only the first has completed):

- the SCAN project is a feasibility study to identify and evaluate the costs and benefits of
  providing a system of coronary heart disease (CHD) monitoring. This work has now
  reported, revealing that current systems for monitoring CHD in Scotland are not optimal.
  The system based on MONICA (Monitoring in Cardiovascular Disease) had the most
  benefits in terms of providing good mortality and hospital data plus population trend data
  covering disease incidence and prevalence and risk factors.
- A Randomised Controlled Trial of a Work-book Based Intervention for Stroke Patients: Effects on Disability and Distress in Patients and Partners. The workbook is a manual that is aimed at reducing disability and distress in stroke patients. It also has sections that may benefit carers and patients. Using the workbook intervention, health outcomes in terms of disability, distress and satisfaction are examined and compared with normal care 6 months after discharge from hospital. This project will report in 2001.
- The True Incidence, Costs, Health Outcomes and Prognosis of Stroke patients in the Borders of Scotland: A Prospective Study. This project has been extended for further year to enable more patients to be recruited and a longer period of follow up. It is already apparent that the incidence of stroke in the Scottish Borders is much higher than expected, a finding that may have significant implications for resource allocation. The comprehensive database will provide an invaluable baseline for monitoring the impact of any designed health care initiatives. Completion is expected in 2001.

## Commissioned research

Coold their contributions with pointy millisteries, antitativity restantiation research to access on the risk and a question with pointy and there we should their cool and their own research hadgets and the grad advisory of advisory in colleagues in and experiences with and their own research hadgets her grad advisory and there as an individual with their own to an and experiences and the second with their own research hadgets her grad advisory and the restance in and experiences and the restance of the second with their own research hadgets here an even advisory of advisory of the second with their own research hadgets here any the advisory of the second with their own research hadgets here any set advisory of the second with the second second with the second second with the second second with the second second with the second with the second with the second second with the second second with the second second with the second with the second second with the second with the second second with the second with the second with the second second second second second with the second second second with the second second second with the second second second second second with the second second

examples of origoing commissional millioners include-

- · Scottish Canter Lineway Natures
  - · FILMERS C.
  - Menul Heurs
  - ACCOUNTY HEAR DISTRIC
- motion Peaking at Distance of Distance -

he Cardiovascular and Cerchens soular Inition's

inter projects very corporated (only the Heat has completed).

- providing a system of coronacy inact denses (LHO) monitoring. Alls were has note providing a system of coronacy inact denses (LHO) monitoring. Alls were has note reported, revealing that estimately yveras for monitoring (HH) is basiland no not epidend The system based on MIDNECA (Monitoring in Cardiavazzaint Disease) had the unst benefits in terms of providers good montants and hereital data preservations and the unst covering decase tooldring and providers good montants and hereital data preservations and the unst covering decase tooldrings and prevalence and rest includes
- A fundaminal Combinity and Diserse in Periods Anaré Increasion (r. Senter Stated Effects on Diserbility and Diserse in Periods and Partneys. The weddlich is a meriod that is surred at reducing disability and draves in mole parents. It does have been been may benefit carers and patients. Using the weistlesk interections, heath watcomes in terms of disability, disting and inviduation are commond and carers with report of the month are - 6 mention after discharge from have been been been at the region in 2000.
- The Year Indiana, Case, Health Charomer and Programs of Strahousters in the Sorders of Scotland. A Programme Study. This project has been calculated at mather year to enable more paners to be remuted and a longer panea of fallow in the alread apparent that the incidence of stocks in the Scottain Border's is much halos that expected, a fighting the may have significant implications by remained to the compretensive materies will provide an invaluable basedide to a more presented at any designed heattheries initiations. Completing a constant in the last

## CSO relationship with CRAG

There is a clear meeting of interests between CSO and CRAG in building the evidence base, and developing protocols and mechanisms to deliver clinical effectiveness. CSO and CRAG have developed a sophisticated understanding about the relationship between research (which is primarily concerned with establishing the evidence base) and audit (which is primarily concerned with the extent to which current practice meets an established standard).

Many projects can be described as 'audit plus', and in these cases, CSO and CRAG are involved in joint funding.

Examples of jointly funded projects include:

- Turning General Practice Data into Useful Knowledge a Randomised Controlled Trial of Two Strategies of Feedback to Improve Management of Elderly Hypersensitives Using Computerised Data
- Audit-based Simulation of Hip Fracture to Explore Major Policy options, Responses to Demographic Change and Impact of Generalisation of Best Practice Guidelines
- A Randomised Controlled Trial of Two Strategies to Improve Adoption of SIGN Guideline on Leg Ulcers.

CSO's experience of managing research projects, and in conducting reviews of core funded units has been invaluable to CRAG as it developed procedures for managing external commissions.

## The future

CSO is currently consulting widely about the best reconfiguration of its funding activities, but aims to focus more explicitly on priority topics while continuing to support a broad portfolio of work relevant to the general needs of the people of Scotland and the NHSiS. An exercise to determine future research priorities in mental health is also under way.

CSO will continue to offer a range of funding mechanisms from those designed to encourage inexperienced researchers through to larger awards to experienced teams. It will also soon be releasing a consultation document on research governance that aims to clarify the expectations of researchers funded by CSO. In future, all recipients will need to comply with these standards. The consultation document is available at <u>www.show.scot.nhs.uk/cso</u>

Dr A Spaull Director Chief Scientist Office

## CSO relationship with CRAG

There is a clear meccany of increase between CSO and CAME as builting the evidence basis, and developing protocols and mechanisate to dalares at alical efficiences. CSO and CAAG have developed a applicational understanding source by relationship between meccanit (or or or as pribarity concerned with evidence the evidence bases and addr (which a parameter concerned with the existence to which cancel practice mates an enable free manaly

Many projects can be described as 'audit plue's and in shake cases, C'MO and ORAG and

Examples of pointly funded projects metader

- Paralog General Penetics Dura into Unantiches de Randonsteet Conjectifié
   Trial of Two Strategies of Reedback in Inpenies Managements of Elderig
  - · And State Strategies of the Strategies of the
- 10 (amount of the second from and from and of the second s
- A humbonized Consoled Ireal of The Schoolegies as fourney delayers at School

CSO's experience of managing repeatch projects, and in anothetics, reviews all cale funder, mits has been invaluable to CRAO, as it developed procedures for managing external commissions

## vindul sil

CSO is currently consolting widely about the boar construction of its marting convertes but airis to focus more explicitly in priority topics while contracting to a second a bread scretcho of work relevant to the general needs of the people of Scotland and the Miles's an excuse to determine former receive provides in meanal health walfor profer way.

CSO will comment to offer a runge of finding an homenus from those designed to encourage inexperiences recoursion through to larger an ards to experience that it is if block actume releasing a consultation document on restarch governmetro, that since in clairing the expectations of researchest finded by \$ 30. Is failing all religience will seed to rempt, suits these stand rule. The consultation document is wanted to ware there exists are in the set

> Dr. A. Spand Director Chief Scientics Only

## 6 A national system of quality assurance

## Introduction

The Clinical Standards Board for Scotland (CSBS) was established as a Special Health Board in April 1999. Its origins lie in Chapter 8 of the report of the Acute Services Review published in June 1998. It recommended the development of a national system of quality assurance and accreditation of clinical services designed to promote public confidence in the NHS in Scotland. The CSBS will, in partnership with healthcare professionals and members of the public, define standards for clinical services and assess performance throughout the NHSiS against these standards. The standards it adopts will be related to patients' experience as they move through different parts of the NHSiS.

## Interface with other organisations

Setting up the CSBS is one of a number of initiatives taken to promote the quality of clinical care. It builds on foundations that have been well established by organisations such as the Clinical Resource and Audit Group (CRAG) and the Scottish Intercollegiate Guidelines Network (SIGN). It will complement other initiatives that have been taken, particularly the duty of the board of each NHS body under the Health Act 1999 to maintain and improve the quality of healthcare which it provides to individuals (clinical governance).

## Aims and objectives

CSBS' role is to:

- promote public confidence that the services provided by the NHSiS are safe and that they meet nationally agreed standards
- to demonstrate that, within the resources available, the NHSiS is delivering the highest possible standards of care.

## Ways of working

CSBS will develop an annual programme of services to be reviewed, with opportunities for people in the NHSiS and members of the public to put forward suggestions.

It will appoint a multidisciplinary project group for each service, including healthcare professionals and members of the public. These groups will oversee the three parts of the accreditation process:

- setting standards
- · undertaking external peer review of performance against these standards
- reporting findings.

A fourth element - self-assessment of performance locally in relation to the standards - is crucial to the effectiveness of the system. It will give the clinicians and managers involved in the service under review opportunities to assess and develop their own practice and systems.

## A national system of quality assurance

## Introduction

The Channel Standards Board for Sendand (ChAS) was eached hed as a Special Health Poard an April 1999. Its empires lie in Chapter 5 of the vector of the Article Services Review published in June 1996. It reconstructed is the devicipation of a record of the Article Services Review accurates and accreditation of clinech arches cattered to mandat relate standards a tak-NHS in Scotland. The CSBS will, it protocolation with heat can protocolation when a of the public, define atombride for distances whereas and access and access and the NHSSS against dock another for distances of the distances are not contained as the NHSSS against dock another for distances with the services and access and access and the NHSSS against dock another for distances of the formation with heat out and and a service and a NHSSS against dock another of the distances of the formation with the services and access and access and another and another and shifts a they unreas theory in the servered the formation of the formation of the services and as they unreas theory in the server of the formation of the formation of the services are the services and as they unreas theory in the server of the formation of the formation of the services are the services and as they unreas theory in the server of the formation of the formation of the services are the services and as they unreas theory in the server of the formation of the formation of the services are the services and as the server the services are standards in the services and a sector are formation of the services are the services are services and the services are the services and access and access and access and access are the services are services and the services are the services and access and access are the services and access are services are the services are the services and access and access are the services are the services and access are the services are the services are the services and access are the services are t

#### nierrace with other organizations

Setting up the CSHS is one of a number of uncarry is later to be now the quality of choice of the quality of choice and a state income the quality of choice and a state income the income income the state income income income the state income income income income the state income i

#### virvito bas smil

Shis told in to:

- promotive public conditioner lings for services provided by the MASS's ne well and that they gave networked gaves and that
- To demonstrate that, within the retentions available, the Misha's re-definenting the

#### paiston la stav

and a sub-sector an annual programme of services is he revieted. with any orner des the revieted is it any orner des the receile in the NIESS and members of the public to not forward acceptance.

to will applying a multidislopheney project group for each service, its holong bealthores confessionals and memistry of the product their groups will oversee the since parts of the secretionities process.

- · sincippia parties ····
- . undernakies) external peer leviow of portoreantic govine these wordenin
  - " recomming indicast

A fourth sidness - self-assessment of performance locally invelopment to the standards - is tracial to the effectiveness of the system. As will give the constant stand managers invelved in the system under review opportunities to assess tool develop that two about much versus.

18

It will also ensure that CSBS' external reviews are part of an ongoing process of continuous quality improvement.

## Standards set by the CSBS will:

- focus on clinical issues but not to the exclusion of non-clinical factors that impact on the quality of care
- be written in simple language
- be based on evidence (recognising that levels and types of evidence will vary)
- · take account of other recognised standards and clinical guidelines
- be clear and measurable
- · focus on improving the outcomes of the care and treatments provided for patients
- be published and widely available
- be regularly evaluated and revised to make sure they remain relevant and up-to-date.

Some standards will be generic to all clinical services, others specific to particular conditions.

## Self-assessment:

- each project group will develop and pilot a self-assessment tool for Trusts to use in assessing their own performance against the standards
- · this will contribute to CSBSs aim of 'no surprises'
- the outcome of self-assessment will constitute a major component of the evidence provided for the actual peer review visit.

## External peer reviews will:

- be based on an objective assessment of written evidence, including the results of selfassessment, and on visits by multidisciplinary teams, including lay people, to the locations where a service is provided
- aim to assess performance in a constructive manner, disseminate good practice and encourage improvements in performance
- take place periodically with follow-up visits if necessary.

## Reporting will:

- · state clearly whether standards have been met
- include a narrow commentary/narrative on why standards have not been met or how they have been exceeded
- encourage and make suggestions for quality improvement
- be published and widely distributed.

a will also ensure that CABN esten al reupows are pair of an original process of centres as

#### standards act by the CSBS will:

- focus on elinical issues but not to the exclusion of necessioned focus (tax larges etc.
  - · bo written in stmale inevenue
  - . Do bused on evidence (tocognising this involved lynce of related on evid
    - take account of other recognised annuality and chauthy mudentics
      - · be clear and measurable
  - focus on improving the outcomes of the case and restances provided for plan on
    - properties and markets available
  - · De regulariy manand and zavired to make sure ducy remain clicvan and op-to-date

Some standards will be generic to all cinuted services britters metalic to particulat conditions

## Self-assessment;

- · such project group will develop and older a softwaressingle tool for Trusts to use in
  - out of the set of the set of the set of the set of the set
    - and the set of the second of the second ment and the
- the outcome of sets-assessment will constitute a might overpoped of the evidence are provided for the activelyse review visit

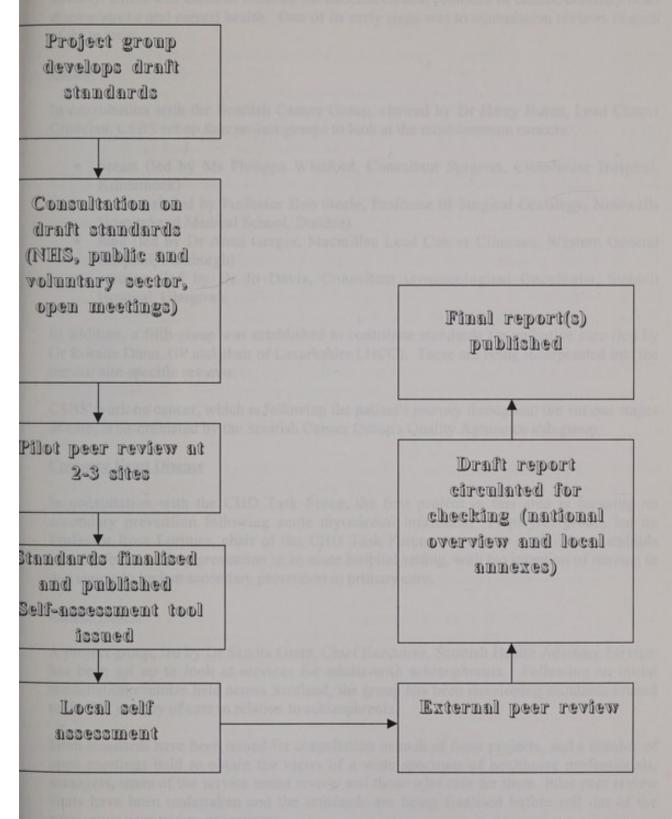
## External peer reviews will

- Too based on an objective same ant of byright gystence, including the regula of action accounters, and no visits by individually trains, including inv people, to the
- · aim to action performance in a constructive in mate, dissignmente point practice and
  - take place periodically wills follow-up visits if abcreancy.

#### Leparting wife

- and how sent y should state bake here here here
- · mainte a more particular particular and algorithm and with standards for a form out of home -
  - Construction over Com
  - piourancades) supreb ios sociesismis canes cun affeitecente .
    - "perhapsion and more a property of the

# Clinical Standards Board for Scotland



CSBS - Promoting public confidence in the NHS

## Progress to date

Initially, CSBS was asked to focus on the national clinical priorities of cancer, coronary heart disease/stroke and mental health. One of its early steps was to commission reviews in each of these areas.

#### Cancer

In consultation with the Scottish Cancer Group, chaired by Dr Harry Burns, Lead Cancer Clinician, CSBS set up four project groups to look at the most common cancers:

- breast (led by Ms Philippa Whitford, Consultant Surgeon, Crosshouse Hospital, Kilmarnock)
- colorectal (led by Professor Bob Steele, Professor of Surgical Oncology, Ninewells Hospital and Medical School, Dundee)
  - lung (led by Dr Anna Gregor, Macmillan Lead Cancer Clinician, Western General Hospital, Edinburgh)
  - ovarian (led by Dr Jo Davis, Consultant Gynaecological Oncologist, Stobhill Hospital, Glasgow).

In addition, a fifth group was established to contribute standards for palliative care (led by Dr Rosalie Dunn, GP and chair of Lanarkshire LHCC). These are being incorporated into the tumour site-specific reviews.

CSBS' work on cancer, which is following the patient's journey throughout the various stages of care, is co-ordinated by the Scottish Cancer Group's Quality Assurance sub-group.

#### Coronary Heart Disease

In consultation with the CHD Task Force, the first project in this area is focusing on secondary prevention following acute myocardial infarction. A project group, led by Professor Ross Lorimer, chair of the CHD Task Force, was set up to develop standards initially for secondary prevention in an acute hospital setting, with the intention of moving in due course to look at secondary prevention in primary care.

#### Mental Health

A project group, led by Dr Sandra Grant, Chief Executive, Scottish Health Advisory Service, has been set up to look at services for adults with schizophrenia. Following an initial consultation exercise held across Scotland, the group has been developing standards related to the full journey of care in relation to schizophrenia.

Draft standards have been issued for consultation in each of these projects, and a number of open meetings held to obtain the views of a wide spectrum of healthcare professionals, managers, users of the service under review and those who care for them. Pilot peer review visits have been undertaken and the standards are being finalised before roll out of the substantive peer review programme.

#### rogress to date

initially, CSH's was asled to frees on the authors blueral provines of concers constant heart Escare and thental health. One of its early steps was to collaritable a review a m cach of these areas:

#### Cancer

is consultation with the Scottish Cancer Group, chained by Dr Harry Blank, Lean Cancel Classes, Cancel Cancel Classes, CSRS set up four project preasure to hade at the more common concerne.

- breast (led by Ma Philippa Whitfind, Consultant Surgersti, Coestimuse Goophal, Kilmanock)
- · colorectal (led by Professor Neb brode, Professor of Sugical Oncology, Noncorpty
  - (asymptic reproducts section frandsons ha
- Hospital, Editabargia, Marinallia Land Caster Clipteran, Western General
- Hospital, Glasgowy,

n addimon, a fifth group was established to boundary providents for calleding real of the first traction of the first state of

2505" work on concert, which is it filowing the putient's journey the section the variance and care and an and and an an arrange of care, is co-or single by the Section Cancer Country's Quality Assumption with group and group and a section of the section of the

#### zonoria molt zannosos

In consultation with the CHID Task Force, the first protect in this is a recently on recordary prevention following scale represents infrastructure. A proper principal to Professor Read Louiner, it has at the CHD Task Force, thus we on with edge of mathematic initially for recordery prevention of an auto localist scale, with the decise of mathematic the course to leak at secondary prevention of an auto localist scale, and the decise of mathematics.

#### Septed Hants

A project group, het by Dr Sundra Giant, Chief Excentres, Tentals Health Advisory Service and bas been set up to heelt at services for bentles with school-busins. I offening an unual consultation exercise held unreas sectionic the group has beet developing annulasis resuch to the full journey of care is relation to school-buckt.

Draft standards have pare transf for consultation to each of these projects, and a nearber of open meetings held to obtain the views of a wide spepman of heathcare projects and a mether of managers, users of measures and coverses and these while spepman of heathcare professionals, visits have been and maken and the standards and these who care for minar for the form return substanting part mederates programments

## Generic standards

CSBS has developed a set of generic standards to:

- assist individual condition-specific project groups by avoiding the need for them to have to reinvent the wheel
- provide useful guidance for people involved in services which are not specifically covered by CSBSs current work programme
- support the service by identifying key issues Boards and Trusts should be addressing in taking forward clinical governance.

In January 2000 a project group was set up, led by the Very Rev Graham Forbes, a CSBS Board member, with multi-professional membership including lay representation. It has developed standards under two broad headings:

- safe and effective clinical care designed to ensure that all patients receive safe and
  effective care and treatment based on available evidence
- patient focus designed to ensure that all services respond to patients' needs and preferences, and that patients are involved in decisions about their own care through effective two-way communication and information sharing.

In developing these standards, CSBS has worked closely with the Scottish Executive and with the steering group it has set up to promote the implementation of clinical governance.

## **Primary care**

The report of the Acute Services Review stressed the importance of making sure that the primary care component of clinical services is included in the accreditation process, while at the same time recognising its distinctive character.

To pursue these aims, one of the first decisions by CSBS was to establish a Primary Care Reference Group, led by Dr Colin Hunter, chair of the Royal College of General Practitioners (Scotland), with a multi-disciplinary membership including lay representatives. Its role is to:

- serve as a channel of communication between CSBS and primary care
- inform CSBS about quality initiatives already in primary care
- explore how CSBS can build on these initiatives to incorporate standards setting and peer review in primary care appropriately in its work
- advise CSBS on aspects of standards concerned within primary care and its interface with secondary care.

Its first task was to conduct a scoping study of quality assurance initiatives in primary care. In the light of this study, and following an examination of existing accreditation schemes, the group recommended that CSBS should press all Primary Care Trusts and island Health Boards to pursue the accreditation of general practices, using the RCGP's Practice Accreditation Scheme as a starting point.

The group also recommended that CSBS should work with the RCGP and others both to evaluate practice accreditation and to develop a second version with a stronger clinical and

## Generic Mandards

ISHS has developed a set of generic duridants to?

- anate individual condition-spectrum project groups by avaiding the need for dega to have been to
- provide useful guidance for people idvoired to stratege which are not specifically covered by CS335 marging white projections;
- support the service by abanitying her hours Deputy and Truces arread by addressing

n January 2000 z propest group was set up, ted by the Very Ret Grobant Forbes, a CARS board member, with methodostenical membership including fav representation in the leveloped stands it addrives board bestinger

- sale and elicative clinical care devigand to capture that all patients recurst safe and effective care and treatment based on available evolutions.
- patient focus designed to ename that all services respond to physicals needs in preferences, and that passents are involved in decisions ally so their even care the size.
  - "Butters' worth the polyer second frank and statistic

in developing these manifests, ChBS has warted cloudy and up Scouth Executive and

#### Classy care

The report of the Actale Services Review Answed flat angogiance of traffing date for the printing the component of clusicater next next is invitabell in the extremation process, while in the sume time recognitions are deductive theory.

to pursue these arms with of the fine for decisions by C stills was to establish a Renary char-Reference Group, led by Dr Cong Summer, shall all the Coy at College 53 General Providences Scorbard), why a multi-description was reacted by Including the vertice studies in the rely of the

- and white as a chinese of domentation however, NSS and printery care
  - rea Areaned as appearing to a property dependences in the series a manual as
- cations non-cause sub-numbers increased in the second second second and second and second seco
- adves Cards manpeers of standards concerned within provide cure and inconcerned with reacondary exec

hts first task was to condoch a reacting analy of quality assesses tein to see to printer and in the light of this analy, and Oldrawing at 2200 manner of course, according to reacting group recommended that Class donaid y new all themany Class Fragerial lines for Brands to garage the socialitation of galaxies printact, drong the hCalles Institute Accordination Scheme as a manner point

The group also redocurrendor that CSBS should work, with the REAR and others both to realizate practice accreditation and to develop a scrone version return a scronear chains and

18

patient focus. The group also signalled its intention to work with Directors of Postgraduate General Practice Education to develop training practice accreditation so that it also meets CSBSs requirements. CSBS endorsed these recommendations at the end of March 2000.

## **Public involvement**

CSBS is committed to effective patient and public involvement in all parts of its work, and to pursuing this objective in a manner consistent with the rigorous approach being adopted to other aspects of its work.

A variety of mechanisms are being pursued to involve lay people who have experience of the services under review either as a user or carer, and the general public:

- 50% of CSBSs own members are drawn from outside the NHS
- lay representatives are included in every project group and review team (initially drawing on nominations from health councils and relevant voluntary and patient organisations)
- CSBS intends to develop as open procedures as possible to enable individuals to put their names forward to take part in its work

CSBS is also exploring different approaches to obtaining the views of patients and members of the public on NHS services:

- it has worked with the National Schizophrenia Fellowship, Scotland and the Scottish Users Network to link with users and carers
- in February 2000 during Scottish Heart Week, it collaborated with Chest, Heart and Stroke Scotland to obtain public views using the media linked to a nurse-answered telephone advice line
- it is also developing an interactive website to facilitate public involvement and links with other organisations.

## Looking forward

Building on the foundations laid in its first year, CSBSs priorities for 2000/01 are to:

## Initial projects

- finalise the standards in the light of comments received and experience of piloting each set of standards in two or three Trusts
- undertake substantive reviews of performance across Scotland against the standards and to publish a report following the review of each service

## Generic standards

- · finalise the standards in the light of comments received and pilots in four Trusts
- conduct a baseline review in each Trust and island Health Board.

Miserial focuse. The group alare negratized its interview to week with Electrony of Postaraduane Reneral Practice Education to develop maining practice secreditation period is also meets [SBSs requirements. CSBS endersed there recommenders on at the end of Manual 2016.

#### Public involvement

SBES is committed to effective patient and public involvantent in all parts of its work, and an meaning this objective up a matrice consistent with the rigorays approach being stopped to blue nepects of its work.

a variety of mechanisms are being monand to incarine iny popula who have expension of the ervices under review nither as a new or carer, and the termine publics

- 2008 of a SHSA own morelism and many many others, 10 19
- A lay representatives are included in every project groups and an are seen countrilly drawing an aquitastions from health councils and relevant voluntary and praimit organizations?
- CS153 unterally to develop as open precedents as preable to enable individual sto-act their names forward in the pair in or work.

CSBS is also applicing different approaches to obtaining the varies of proving and merulage

- \* if has socked with the backing Cohrouphowin Fellowship Scotland and the Scotland
  - is false and a second second
- Strate Scotland to chain petitic views state die media (mined to e muse antiteleplane advice line
- If is also developing on interactive veloce to facilitate public arreit and incar with either approximitation.

Looking forward

building on the foundations had in its first year. OSBSs proving for 200/0701 are to

#### nitial projects

- Builting the standards in the light of continues excised and experience of prioring such as an experience of prioring such as a such as a final sector.
- undertails substanting reverses performance science mariana quanta in andana and and to publish a report fallowing the revery of each writtee

Connerse standards.

trinakas the standards to the lightest constants received and plate in the Trifue conduct a breaking restory in codi Tran and remark to be the rest.

18

## Primary care

- support Primary Care Trusts and island Health Boards in rolling out practice accreditation to all general practices
- work with RCGP and others to evaluate practice accreditation and produce a revised version with a stronger clinical and patient focus.

## New projects

initiate up to six further projects.

## Other priorities

- develop and implement a communications strategy including launching CSBS' website, for communication in the NHS and with members of the public
- · develop more open and effective means of involving lay people in CSBS' work
- · commission evaluation of CSBS' approach to quality assurance and accreditation.

## Key summary

CSBS will:

- · involve members of the public and patients in all aspects of its work
- · work with and support NHSiS staff in improving standards
- assist NHS Trusts and Health Boards in delivering clinical governance
- · base its conclusions and recommendations on the best evidence available
- · be open and transparent, publishing all its reports
- seek to avoid duplication of effort, building on the work of other organisations such as CRAG and SIGN
- make sure that its own work is subject to quality assurance and evaluation

Dr D Steel Chief Executive Clinical Standards Board for Scotland

September 2000

#### STED VARIAN

- support Primary Care Trusty and Gimal Module Roards in folling out practice secreditation
- where with a stronger cloudst and provide practice accordination and produce a serveral

#### New protects

initiate up th six father projects.

#### Diner promites

- develop and implement a computationers armore vectation hometime CSMS schedul.
  - develop more open and citectore mount of next one love population (1985, 1991)
  - · commission evaluation of CSHS apprendiation quility are in and a stretch alon

## vey summiny

#### 1109 2527

- anoversite an and the restrict from all the restriction of the second second second
  - concrete size and which we can an and the state of the
- Acutorization and a rest and an application and active and a rest and a rest of the rest o
- and alter a sound was assumed the strength and the strength of a sector of the strength of a strength of a
  - a week to average the local and a first her to a set of the set
- CRAC and SKIN
  - incomplete and addressed of the source of the source of the source and the source of t

Dr. D. Steel Chief Executive Clinical Standards Reard for Scotion

leptember 2000

## Beaith Technology Board for Scotland.

## Hackground

The Government's key policy dependent Designed to Cays acknowledged the prostant for bener patient cure officied by technological advance and recognized that the NHS in Scotland had no agreed way of menopolog the assessment and introduction of new health technologies.

If proposed the weiting up of a licentric centre to evaluate and provide advice to the britsic and the converticitywences of all propositions in healthcare and on entring technologies with meanwhile contectiveness or variable uppeled.

Pallineing extensive consultation (Report of the Implementation Working Group, 1999), the Health Technology Board for Scotland (BTRS) was act up as a special livelth Board on 1 April 2000. Together with the clinical galdeline and clinical standards intractives already well contributed in Scotland (see spectrom an SEGN and CSH5), HTDS will provide the final compensation in a comprehensive national framework for quality improvement in the NHSIS.

## Remit

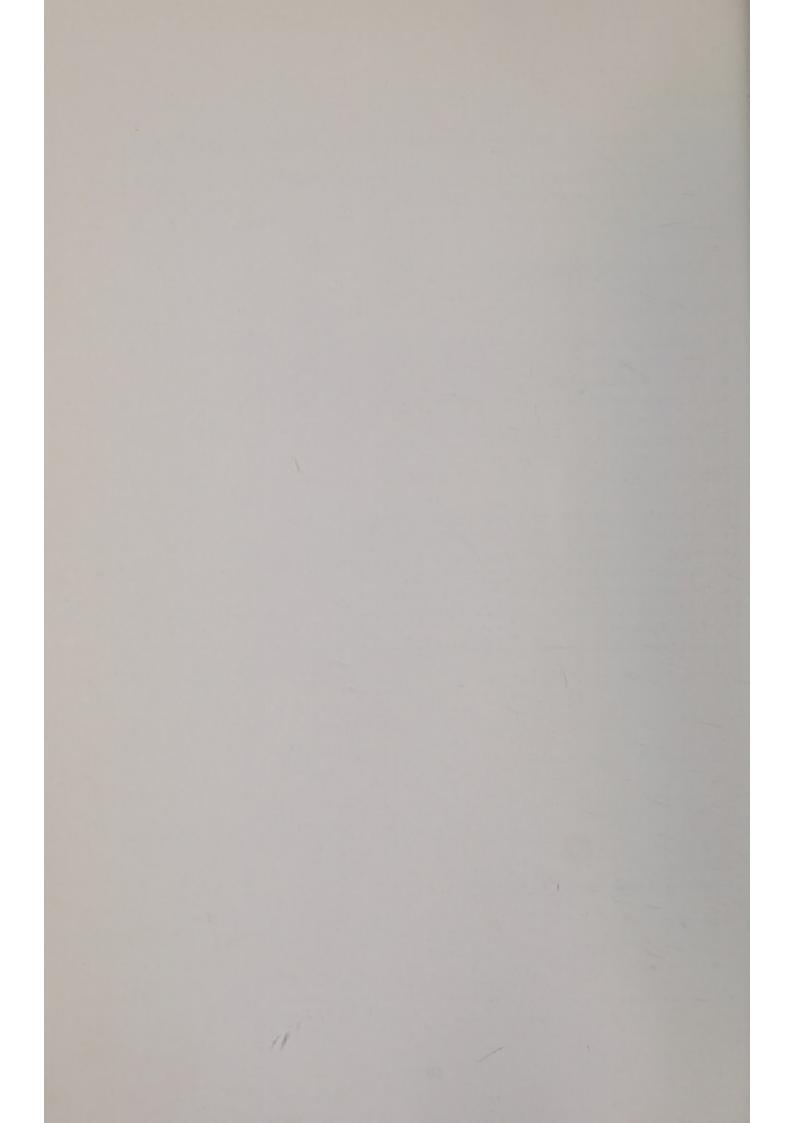
BTBS has been set up to provide a maple Scottick source of advice an the clancal and contentioners of new and coating health methologies. A health technology is say intervention used to prevent health, to prevent, degrasse or treat disease or for relatediation or long-term, care. It includes thags, devices, clinical procedures and health care settiess atoms HIBS a wide result.

HTMS well perform approximately ten high quality Health Technology American Diffact a near HTAs are comprehensive, systematic evaluations of the paymappions for and conneguences of the applications of health technology. They aim to charify all relevant conneguences of a decision to apply a health technology and should include an e-shuation of the methodology and relevant alternative technology of Danish PITA Report, 1995).

The influence of HTHS will depend on its ability to percedures and advice. To entrore adjentities the scientific meens and the transporency of its procedures and advice. To entrore adjentities rights. HTHS is seeking to identify best practice in the unarestional areas at Health Technology Assessment and apply it to the Section healthcare sening. This will be achieved by employing high calibre assessment staff to perform the appraisal work motions, by involvement in international HTA insumives, and by forming reference groups' to act as associating befords on ground breaking motes in methodology, communicatives and the

#### HIES will reth DY.

 engage and involve the NHS/S, the public, pariants and other interested parties in planting advice and assessing topet and discrementation of advice.



## 7 Health Technology Board for Scotland

## Background

The Government's key policy document *Designed to Care* acknowledged the potential for better patient care offered by technological advance and recognised that the NHS in Scotland had no agreed way of managing the assessment and introduction of new health technologies.

It proposed the setting up of a Scottish centre to evaluate and provide advice to the NHSiS on the cost-effectiveness of all innovations in healthcare and on existing technologies with questionable cost-effectiveness or variable uptake.

Following extensive consultation (Report of the Implementation Working Group, 1999), the Health Technology Board for Scotland (HTBS) was set up as a special Health Board on 1 April 2000. Together with the clinical guideline and clinical standards initiatives already well established in Scotland (see sections on SIGN and CSBS), HTBS will provide the final component in a comprehensive national framework for quality improvement in the NHSiS.

## Remit

HTBS has been set up to provide a single Scottish source of advice on the clinical and cost-effectiveness of new and existing health technologies. A 'health technology' is any intervention used to promote health, to prevent, diagnose or treat disease or for rehabilitation or long-term care. It includes drugs, devices, clinical procedures and health care settings, giving HTBS a wide remit.

HTBS will perform approximately ten high quality Health Technology Assessments (HTAs) a year. HTAs are comprehensive, systematic evaluations of the assumptions for, and consequences of, the applications of health technology. They aim to clarify all relevant consequences of a decision to apply a health technology and should include an evaluation of the technology and relevant alternative technologies (Danish HTA Report, 1996).

The influence of HTBS will depend on its ability to persuade decision makers, through both the scientific rigour and the transparency of its procedures and advice. To ensure scientific rigour, HTBS is seeking to identify best practice in the international arena of Health Technology Assessment and apply it to the Scottish healthcare setting. This will be achieved by employing high calibre assessment staff to perform the appraisal work in-house, by involvement in international HTA initiatives, and by forming 'reference groups' to act as sounding boards on ground breaking issues in methodology, communications and the provision of healthcare services in Scotland.

HTBS will seek to:

 engage and involve the NHSiS, the public, patients and other interested parties in identifying, selecting and assessing topics and dissemination of advice

## Health Technology Board for Semiand

#### Background

The Government's key policy document Drogand a Cere advancedged the promised for belier patient cure offered by technological advance and recognized that the MRS in Sociared had no agreed way of managing the assessment and mirodicative of the hearth reductions.

it proposed the setting up of a Souther centre of evalues and movide, idence to the Mittlel on the cost-effectiveness of all incovariants in faciliticate and or, existing a dealogies with quantionable cost-effectiveness of variable uptable.

Health Technology Board for Scotland (High) was sai up at a special liceta libra and Health Technology Board for Scotland (Hig5) was sai up at a special liceta librard or April 2000. Together with the chinical guideline and shareal shartare mineration are well cambinized in Scotland (new sections on Slock and CSBE). MTUS will provide the funccomponent in a comprehensive mational framework for quality manages and the section of the start component in a comprehensive mational framework for quality manages.

#### 3im 22

11135 has been set up to provide a single Scott in marce of physics on the clothes and rost-officenviness of new and exercing beach restrictings. A bealth freiheners' is any harvenbon modero primate health, to prevent, the name of tear (likate or the remaindulation of long-term cure. It includes douge, devices clinical proceductor and havin the remaindulation giving HTES a while court.

HTTPS will perform approximately reaching quality freshin Technology, Andersments (ETA) a year, HTA3 are comprehensive, systematic orchantors of the assumptions for and consequences of a demargin transity a brailin scobnology. They am to classify all direct the technology and relevant alternative refluctions are allowed in the details and the the technology and relevant alternative refluctions are allowed birthes.

The scientific rigour and the manyateney of the proposition and about a provision back the scientific rigour and the manyateney of the proposities and about, in count source, rigour, HTBS is recking to blackify base products in the marrational active, in count source rechnology Assessment and apply it is the formed leadtham setting. The will be achieved by employing high celebral assessment saff to perform the approximation waters, in a start of the counting bounds on ground hill A multimers, and by formany for the approximation waters to provision of healthane services in Scelar (and bound) and the scelar and the provision of healthane services in Scelar,

HIBS will seek ic:

to angage and involve the Millish the public, patients and other interested patrice in interesting whether any

11

- address issues of importance to the clinical community and produce timely advice based on a well developed, objective and robust methodological assessment process, which is considered a helpful aid to decision making by policy makers, clinical managers and clinicians
- secure the public and professional 'ownership', and academic and clinical credibility necessary to have its advice put into practice
  - react quickly and flexibly to changing circumstances.

## Processes for Health Technology Assessment

Health Technology Assessment (HTA) should provide a bridge between scientific evidence, the judgement of health professionals, the views of patients and the public, and the needs of policy makers. But healthcare decision makers have identified several barriers to using HTAs (Millbank Memorial Fund, 2000), including the:

- complex and technical language used
  - questionable data quality
  - · absence of real-world applications
  - narrow focus
  - late availability of advice.

The processes used by HTBS are being put in place to break down these barriers, so that the advice from their HTAs will lead to robust, defensible evidence based decision-making that supports change and has an impact on the NHSiS.

Current work is focusing on setting up robust processes for choosing topics, for assessment and the assessment process itself. The status of these processes can be seen at http://www.htbs.org.uk

#### Choice of topics for assessment

Selected topics will undergo a rigorous assessment. HTBS will use open consultation to invite proposals for topics to be assessed. Each topic will undergo a rigorous selection process, judging the likely impact of the HTBS assessment on the NHSiS and the availability of evidence to allow a scientifically robust assessment.

#### Assessment process

HTBS core staff will produce an evidence report that summarises submissions from all interested parties (patients, professionals and industry), along with systematic reviews, critical appraisals and economic evaluations of the health technology in the particular setting under investigation. This report will be peer reviewed and issued to a topic specific group for discussion.

A topic specific group is a short-life working group that will be created for each assessment, including a wide variety of experts in the field to be assessed. This group will perform an initial assessment of the evidence, taking into account their expert knowledge and the broader implications for the NHSiS.

- based on a well developed objective and to decision making by policy making advice which is considered a helpful and to decision making by policy making efforts and managers and clinicians
- accure the public and professional 'consending', and academic and channel costinuity, accessive to have its advice per into produce
  - server different and transition to charging encouractions

#### Processes for Health Trebaology Astessment

Health Technology Assessment (HTA) should provide a bridge between strinking randomer, the judgement of health professionals, the views of pertants and the robils and the needs of policy makers. But healtheare decision mainers have identified weered hereing to teach of HTAs (Millback Memorial Fund. 2000), meltering the

- \* complex and remains her relation \*
  - · questingible data quelay
  - · absence of yeal-weaks applications
    - amod woman \*
    - > late availability of advice.

t no processes used by HTHS are being put in place in break down the wherters, so that the advice from their HTAs will true to rebest, definitible evolution based wardene-arching that stoports change and has an uncost on the Nifsis.

Current work is focusing an acting up robust macrosces for charging maior, for starscentric and the assessment process disciff. The trains of their processis, can be seen at intellingway hits one us

#### liotes of topics for anter ment

felicited inplice will undergo a righteric assessment. Millis will not open consultation to nuite propersie for explice to be assessed. Each topic will endergo b region as effection metress, judging the likely inconst of the ULINS assessment on the MilSiS and the south of a of evidence to allow a scatteringarity robios assessment.

## Association process

HTBS core and will proceed an evidence report that summarizes adampoone from all microsted particle thefeaters are provided when a bid taking the second of the control of the second critical appropriate and nonmail evidences of the reality colorings to the control of the second under moving and the diport will be personneed and restal to a topic muchic group for discussion.

A copie specific panap as a distability inviting proportion without created for each mean including a prior variety of experiments in the field as he reaced. This protocol particular an mittal accession of the evidence, taking into a construction experiments of the evidence, taking into a construction experiment and including and the tangent of the evidence.

18

The Management Board will then work with the topic specific group, performing a quality assurance function and ensuring consistency across assessments. This will result in a report and draft advice about the use of the technology that will be reviewed by interested parties and sent out for general consultation.

Consultation comments will be collated and considered by the topic specific group and the Management Board. Issues will be clarified with interested parties before the Management Board issues a comprehensive report summarising the evidence relating to the clinical and cost effectiveness of the health technology and providing advice on value for money.

## The future: communications

HTBS's success will be judged by its impact on the NHSiS and its ability to communicate complex scientific messages openly and clearly to everyone with an interest in health care. Communications will be a key area for future activities in HTBS, linking into patient involvement initiatives and considering new ways for proactive communication of health messages.

Dr K Facey Director Health Technology Board for Scotland The Management Hourd will then work with the Jones specific group, per roung a cas by meaning function and ensuring contrastency acress assessments. This will recall to a period and draft advice about the use of the scenario by this will be reviewed by interested precise and sent out for general constitution.

Consultation comments will be collated and coveranced by the terms greatly group and the Management Board. Reads will be clarified with arts and a group brites being die Management Board isities a comprehensive report sammanisaet the credence is ang or the diminal and obse effectiveness of the health webnology and providing advice on value for the more second and

## The future: communications

ATTHEN success will be judged by its impact on the Ministeria in antifecto commences nomplex scientific mestages aponly and clearly at every our well as more on brake one. Communications will be 4 key area for famile activities to FFRS, and ng mu prater avolvement mitiatives and considering gree ways for pranctice communication of health messages

11

Dr K.F. Bacey Director Tealth Technology Bound for Scotland

## S Information systems in Scotland

## Introduction

The Information and Statistics Division (ISD) is Scotland's lend agency for health statistics, information technology and related services. NHSSS clinicitus and managers, the Scotland Executive, Scotlash Parliaments and others use ISD's health statistics to inform decision reaking and to stimulate research and debate.

Data on the health service to Scotland, supplied by heightal Thiste, Health Breets and other scaltheare providers, are collected using a number of data schemes that are to-ordinated and managed by ISD

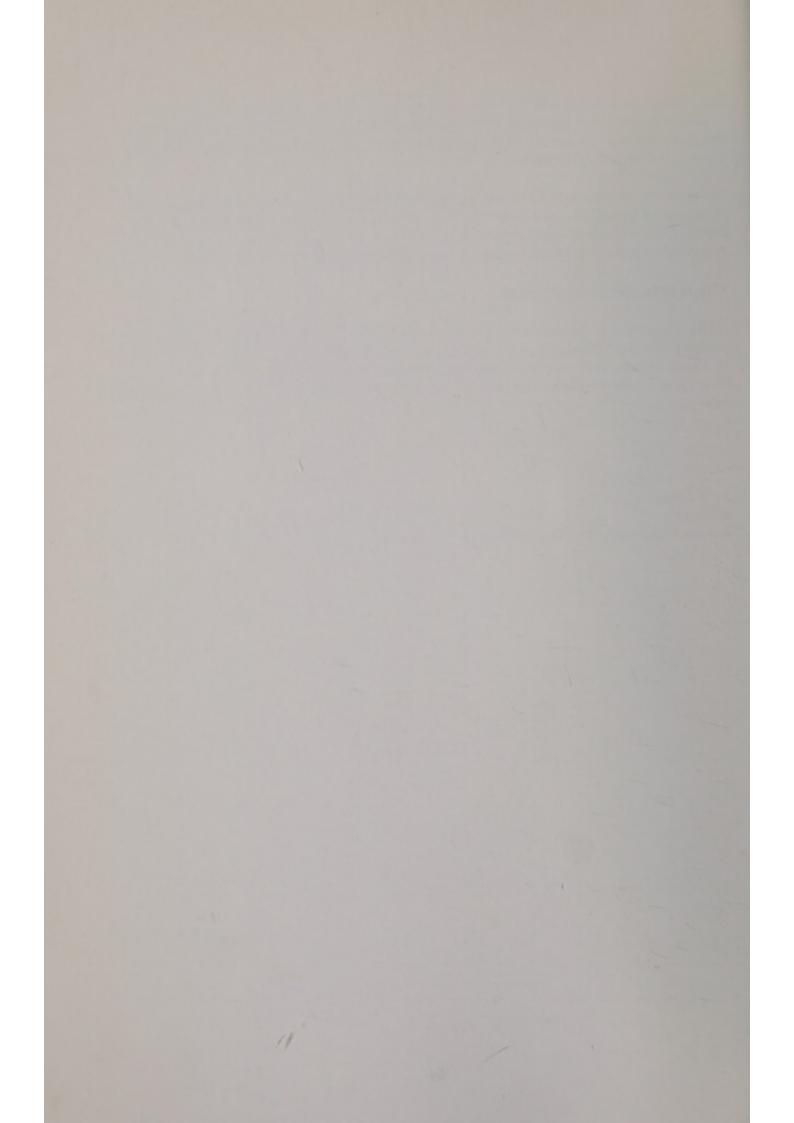
The Scorneb Marbidity Record (SMR) dues are the builts of Sectional's bealth service. At Since 1969, SMR data have recorded individual patient contants with the health service. At mesent, times are 11 SMR data sets including.

- ensitenta .
- \* maternity
- · Waiting lint.
- · mental health
- \*, monamlogy

Data equilaction for every patient in every hospital in Scenland totals 4.5 million records each

- · putient's above
- \* date of birth
- postcole \*
- · densis of the hospital
- \* consultant
- \*. refermi route
- A MARTINE
- \* operations or procedures carried out
- when the patient was discharged
- · Where they were discharged to.

Adequates 48 data collection schemes are constantly evolving, either flowings the Introduction These systems or refining and enhancing existing systems. Examples include the Scottab Canter Registry, N11505 anticonce databased, and sommary statistics with a bed musicer nul heapital activity. One of the most areas introductions is Continuous Morbiday Recording (CMR) which records patient centrative with their General Particular condition, a recordination, the GP records whether is is a first contact, with a particular condition, a recordination, the GP records whether is is a first contact, with a particular condition, a math the health tervice experienced by the Scottish population is with their GRM, is now being introduces a great deal of information that was not available before. CMR is now being historice a great deal of information that was not available before. CMR is now being



## 8 Information systems in Scotland

## Introduction

The Information and Statistics Division (ISD) is Scotland's lead agency for health statistics, information technology and related services. NHSiS clinicians and managers, the Scottish Executive, Scottish Parliament and others use ISD's health statistics to inform decision making and to stimulate research and debate.

Data on the health service in Scotland, supplied by hospital Trusts, Health Boards and other healthcare providers, are collected using a number of data schemes that are co-ordinated and managed by ISD.

The Scottish Morbidity Record (SMR) data are the basis of Scotland's health information. Since 1969, SMR data have recorded individual patient contacts with the health service. At present, there are 11 SMR data sets including:

- out-patients
- in-patient and day-cases
- maternity
- waiting list
- mental health
- neonatology.

Data collection for every patient in every hospital in Scotland totals 4.5 million records each year. Details collected for in-patient and day-case record:

- patient's name
- date of birth
- postcode
- details of the hospital
- consultant
- referral route
- diagnosis
- · operations or procedures carried out
- when the patient was discharged
- where they were discharged to.

Another 48 data collection schemes are constantly evolving, either through the introduction of new systems or refining and enhancing existing systems. Examples include the Scottish Cancer Registry, NHSiS workforce databases, and summary statistics such as bed numbers and hospital activity. One of the most recent introductions is Continuous Morbidity Recording (CMR) which records patient contacts with their General Practitioner. For each consultation, the GP records whether it is a first contact with a particular condition, a recurrence of a condition, or the continuation of a condition. As the vast majority of contact with the health service experienced by the Scottish population is with their GP, CMR provides a great deal of information that was not available before. CMR is now being developed to incorporate patient contacts with other practice and community nursing staff.

## Information systems in Scotland

## Introduction .

The Information and Statustic Division (ISD) is Scotland's lead apenaty for brolds transferrainformation fechnology and refined services. NUSES chinterino and mangels, the Scottan Executive, Scottish Parliament and others use SD's health statistics to inform Genussia micking and to atimulate research and debate.

Data on the health service as doutland, signified by hexpany France, Bratch Bouck and other realthcare providers, are collected using a terrater of data schedure thin not en-endiment and managed by ISD

The Seamsh Morbidity Record (SMR) data nee the bear of Scattent's bedte interestion. Since 1963, SMR data have recorded indyrided patient contexts with the health creater of present, there are 11 SMR data acts including.

- stabilico-huo
- " al-parters treaters in "
  - vincesian \*
  - tell pointsw .
  - · mental feation
  - -Variatingoon -

Data collection for every patient in every hospital in Scotland within 4.5 million records controls co

- Statest's a voice
  - · date of hards
- · postcoda
- · details of the lighting
  - · consultant
  - \* referral nutic
    - \* distancis
- - bernals the pulicity was developed at
    - where they were disclared to

•Another 45 data collection where are constantly evolving either sharpen include the control of now systems or whether and only only on stating versions. Examples include the control area for any only on the control of the second state of the state of the second state of the second

ISD's scope has expanded as a result of the new emphasis on clinical governance in the NHSiS. Both Trust management and the newly formed managed clinical networks need clinical information to underpin their responsibility for the quality of care delivered. The Clinical Standards Board for Scotland (CSBS) needs a mechanism for comparative monitoring of clinical care quality including effectiveness across Scotland. These two strands are linked by clinical guidelines and associated minimum core data sets published by the Scottish Intercollegiate Guidelines Network (SIGN).

ISD has responsibility for co-ordinating and developing certain national clinical audit projects handed on from CRAG (see Section 4), and for encouraging and supporting the development of new national clinical databases. National audits already established are:

- Scottish Trauma Audit Group
- Scottish Audit of Surgical Mortality
- Scottish Hip Fracture Audit
- Scottish Renal Registry.

These individual audits provide highly detailed and specialised information on patient treatment. Clinical priority areas for ISD are cancer, neonatal care, vascular surgery, neurosurgery and elective orthopaedics. New national databases are being developed in these areas. A National Audit Projects Expert Group has been established to establish a coherent strategy for all national clinical audits, including regular reporting and review.

Every item of data collected is subject to a comprehensive and rigorous validation and quality assurance process. This function is managed by the SMR and Standards unit in ISD, working in close co-operation with the NHSiS, taking collective responsibility for raising data standards.

From a very clerically based organisation in the 1970s, ISD has become an expert professional body providing leadership in information services to the NHSiS with a highly skilled and motivated workforce. An increasing emphasis on customer service has helped establish close working relationships with the NHSiS and the Scottish Executive, and extending links outwith the NHSiS.

## Scotland's data advantages

Scotland has some of the best health service data in the world. Few other countries have health information that combines high quality data and national coverage. The national database provides an unparalleled opportunity for exploration of the changing patterns of care provision for the population.

One of the most powerful tools in ISD's national database is probability based record linkage. This is a technique for linking together several (episode based) records for the same patient, either in the same data scheme or across several, even if some of the patient's identifiers are not identically recorded.

The patient can then be tracked through the healthcare system, wherever and whenever they were treated in Scotland. Patient based analyses are set to become central to health information as a result of the increasing emphasis on clinical effectiveness in the health

AND'T scope has expanded as a result of the newle formed ranged chaired processes in the MHSiS Both Trust management and the newle formed ranged chaired anterestes and clinical information to underpin near emponsionity for the quality of care delivered. The Clinical Standards Board for Scutized (CSBS) needle a memory of care delivered. The monitoring of clinical care quality inclusions (CSBS) needle a memory formation for comparison monitoring of clinical care quality inclusions (CSBS) needle a memory formation for comparison memory linked by clinical guidelines and memory distributed and and a state and the state of the Scutish intercolleging Coldelines betweek (SBC)?

ISD has responsibility for ea-definiting and developing centars antional element and projects handed on from CRAC (see Socieb 4), and for carour elements and an element of sevelopment of new rational climical oscilators, Pational andry illustry excitators

- Scottish Traunsa Auda Canco
- .\* ... Scottelt Auda of Surgical Monative
  - Scotoeff Him Fracture Arabi
    - · Scottian Reput Registry

t here minimided matter provide highly detailed and snortained information on patient meaturent. Clinical provide stream for ISD are exacts, according to the vertical and the measurences and electric othornelics. Now national databases are borned duratored a tratrock. A Mational Andir Projects hapert Group has here established to estained a coherent streak y for all sational different andres, including regular removing and restered.

Every tiem of data collected is subjust to a comprehensive and representalidation and quality asturance process. This function is annaged by the SAR and Standards unit as 1512 working in close co-operation with the N15315, rating sufficient responsibility for a more data conducts.

from a very clere ally based organisation is the 1970e, 1522 can beering an experimultissional body providing feadership in information appriets to it e bill six with a lightly willed and modivated workforce. An increment explanty on catomer service ine belood stablish close working catagonalitys with the bills[5 and the Schlich Excention and catablish close survice die bills[5].

scotland's data advantages

Southand has some of the busic hours, and a familie that in the world. For other countries have realth information that continues high quality data and national concarge. The datas i futabase provides an unpeculicical opportunity for excloration of the engineers parameter of any provision for the population.

Dree of the most persented a take is 1862's material deciders is probably based recerchines. Due is a technique for finiting topother several equipole haved) income for the sprengerary other multiples and data scheme or action several even if some of the percents dominate are not democally recorded.

the parient can then be unched floradals the terrificence sympton, where yer and whenever and were prested in Sectional. Parent based analyses are set to be done control to Scalab filmmation as a reach of the versating cardonale of diminut effectiveness in the ballin.

service, and the requirement to monitor outcome. It is important to note that strict confidentiality rules govern all of ISD's analysis and patient-identifiable information is never published.

Quality initiatives for the health service in Scotland depend critically on information of this detail and calibre.

# Role and remit of ISD Scotland

ISD's principal role in supporting Scotland's health and health service is:

- to provide information and statistical services to the NHSiS, central government and other public sector organisations, members of the public, and voluntary and commercial organisations
- · complement analytical services with interpretation and / or statistical advice

To achieve this, ISD must:

- collect and maintain a wide range of national health service data sets to a high standard
- further the overall aims of the NHSiS through the best use of information technology.

Behind this lies a wide range of tasks aimed at delivering a responsive, impartial service to the many organisations and individuals who need access to quantitative information on health and social care.

# Strategic direction

Delivery of health care to patients is continually evolving, guided in part by policy review documents and in part by changes in clinical and management practices. Routinely collected information, previously skewed towards management needs, is shifting significantly towards the developing needs of clinicians. National information and information services must keep abreast of these clinical and service changes to remain relevant.

ISD's strategic development areas are:

- supporting clinicians
- utilising technology where appropriate
- enhancing primary care information.

ISD is increasing its involvement with clinicians in using national databases and ISD's statistical and information skills and services. ISD plans to continue to support national audits and their evolution, supporting the development of new national databases in clinical priority areas.

Advancing technology offers better ways of capturing and disseminating information. ISD seeks to develop the opportunities afforded by technology through extensive use of NHSnet for data transfer, capturing national data from clinical information systems, and offering greater accessibility to NHS users of non-confidential data by web publishing.

electricity and the requirement is muchor mercome. In it reportain in rose that street electricity also govern all of 1907s analysis and preises during the companies as wes-

Contrary intractives for the health survice in Scielard depend and cally on a formation of the

#### Role and remit of [51) Scotland

the principal wate in supporting Scattering's health and health service in

- no provide information and statistical services to the Miller's control galeroment and other public sector organizations, members of the public, and volupiony and commercial organizations.
  - sound for the sum of the state of the second state and the second state of the second state of the

To achieve this, 15D most

- collect and analana a worde surge of mathemal biable section date on as a bage module.
- Jummer use overall arms of the NHAIS flampin the heats of information feducities.

Bohind this lies a wide range of easis almost al delivering a responsive superior and net responsive to the many organizations and individuals what need access in qualititative information co incitit and social care.

# Strategic direction

Detivery of beath care to painting it contractly evolving, guided in car is point errors becoments and in part by charges in charge in the start management particles. Kommely quitated information, previously appred reveals management needs is shalling significantly to wants of the developing needs of directions. Particles appropriation of the start of the starting significantly to the direction of these clusters and directions of an open to tenning relation of the starting significantly to the direction of these clusters and service clusters to tenning relation of the starting significant in the start direction of these clusters and service clusters to tenning relations.

SU's stategie davelogment ander are:

- -supporting charicans.
- sparane berein and a state of parentar
  - waterclass we many care particulation

1820 is increasing in factorizant with ellabout a vering nutreal databases and 1817c statistical and information sidily and services (1919 plans is continue to support among) andus and their solutions, supporting the levelopticat of an a middal database is clined priority areas.

Varunteing bechoology offers being ways of capturing and discussioning and masters in the second bills of the creation of the second state of the

ISD is developing and enhancing the collection of primary care information by working with primary care trusts, local health care co-operatives and GPs to identify information requirements and develop systems to satisfy these.

# Uses of information

ISD publishes and provides information derived from the data sets in five main ways:

# **Regular publications**

All ISD publications are currently accessible through ISD's website, ISD Online. Major regular publications include:

- Scottish Health Statistics
- Costs Book
- ISD's Health Briefings
- Cancer registration statistics.

# **Electronic packages**

ISD has created a number of packages that can be installed by customers on their own computer systems. These allow customers to generate information and analyses according to their individual requirements, without having to involve the ISD *ad hoc* service (see below):

Scottish Key Indicators for Performance (SKIPPER)

- provides analyses of health information nationally, allowing for comparisons across groups and monitoring of performance over time, using a predetermined set of indicators. (Indicators were selected by the SKIPPER Steering Group, drawn from staff throughout the NHSiS.)
- includes analyses on coronary heart disease, primary care services, cancer, finance, workforce, public health, child health, mental health and waiting times
- is aimed at all levels of the health service including SEHD, Trust chief executives, Health Board general managers, clinicians, information managers and public health medicine specialists.

Case mix and Benchmarking System (CABS)

- provides a system of comparative patient based statistics
- contains data from the general and acute in-patient and day-case SMR submissions
- currently aimed at Acute Trusts (each Trust can only identify their own data). The system is being developed to offer similar functionality for Primary Care Trusts.

ISIO is developing and subarrang the collection of princes care followed to warrang with primary care trons, local health care compensives and GPs to rhomely information requirements and develop systems to anothy these

### Uses of information

DiD publishes and provides information derival train the data acts in five scale ones

# Regular publications

All ISD publications are carrently scottenble through 4817s website, 1812 Onlets, Mayor

- · Scotting Health Stantalics
  - \* Cours Rock
  - · ISD's Bealth Benefices
- Cancer registration shiriday

# Electronic packages

ESD has control a number of personal a last one is multiplied by analysis of the control of the

Scottish Key Indicators for Performance (SKIPPER)

- provides stations of heath information actionally, allowing for competions areas groups and monitoring of performance ever unit, ming a predeterminal for of indicators (indicators were whereas by the Skiller, a Storate strong, duam from your flowing to Nillars)
- Includes analysis of constant hear diseases primitive care as such assocs, finance, workforce, public health, effilia hearth, accord licated not saming three
- In aimed at all levels of the health service nuclushing of MD, A and chief creatines, Health Board general managers, elinicatus, ufformation mitigaries and public realth medicine specialisis.

and mix and Benchmarking Symphony (CARS)

- provides a system of congunity e patient needs (construction)
- scontains data from the process and acute in parameters and discovery SMR whethere
- endrendly approach at panda Trusts (couple) road can only advanty they over dama Fac.

Summary Health Information Pages (SHIP)

- · provides easy access to high-level aggregate health information for Scotland
- · designed in response to a request from SEHD
- SHIP is now available to a wider audience through ISD Online.

# 'Ad hoc' enquiries and Parliamentary Questions

The ISD Customer Support Desk answers one-off information queries from a wide variety of sources including the general public, clinical and academic staff, and NHSiS staff.

ISD regularly provides information to answer Parliamentary Questions, from both the Scottish and UK Parliaments.

# Special projects / consultancy service

More complex inquiries often become special projects. Examples include:

- cancer cluster investigations (eg cancer incidence on Benbecula, bladder cancer around an oil refinery)
- · special report on Deprivation and Health in Scotland
- · development of clinical outcome indicators.

ISD is setting up a dedicated information and analytical consultancy service to respond to enquiries commissioned by Trusts and Health Boards, which are outwith ISD's core work programme.

A recent example is providing information to support the development of an Ambulatory Care Centre for a major Scottish Trust. The project reviewed data for all specialties from 1996/97 to date and projected forward 10 years using population statistics from the General Register Office for Scotland. The aim was to establish the most appropriate services for patients in an ambulatory care setting and determine the effect that the introduction of the centre would have on the activity patterns within the hospital.

# IT link

ISD's role in IT is to support the NHSiS to find better and more effective ways of working, using the most appropriate technology available.

ISD is responsible for the following systems:

General Practice Administration System for Scotland (GPASS)

GPASS has been successfully and comprehensively redeveloped as an award winning Windows based clinical system from software originally developed by David Ferguson, a Glasgow GP. It is now used in over 84% of practices in Scotland. GPASS is at the core of Scottish Primary Care IT strategy and forms a major component of the overall NHSiS IT strategy.

Summary Health Information Pages (SHIP)

- · provides carp access to high-lovel angregote heath miturnation for Sectoria
  - delegated in component to a rangement from SEI (1).
  - \*- SHIP is now available to a wider audience through iSD chilter

Ad hoc' enquiries and Farlintocutary Questians

The ISD Customer Support Dick answers one-off milerington quence from a wele-varue of sources including the general public, clinical and readence and, and M1505 whit

ISD regularly provides information to answer Pathamontary Quentrus, from hold for Scottish and UK Particements.

Special projects / cansultancy service

More complex inquisits often basenic special projects fixamistes include:

- · concer chutter investigations (og vanter insidende og Asphernin Finddur emiler
  - .s. special report on Deprivation and Health in Scotlere
    - development of clineral anxione instances

ISD is acting up a dedicated information and analysest considering service to malend in requiries commissioned by Tunis and Bearly Bourfs, a scheme up 150%, core was programme.

A recent example a providing inframation to appoint the development of 25 Ans observe Care Centre for a mean Scottali Franc. The project recordents for all grandline for all 1996/97 is date and projected forward 10 years user population statement provides for a Register Office for Sociated. The care was in recublicit the ment occertificate or recent to contents in an ambalance care acting and determine the victor det vices for the data the centre of the second statement of the second of the property of the second statement of the centre of the second statement of the second of the second of the second statement of the centre of the second statement of the second of the second statement of the second statement of the

# T link

sing role in 11 as in pupping the Nifisis in find better and more effective ways of working,

SD is responded for the following supplies

General Practice Asianistic stars Sector for Surveying (cons. 55)

IPASS has been successfully and comprehensively releveloped as an award similar bladows bested clinical system from withtee originally developed by David Enquere, a disegow GP. It is now used in over SNL of practices in Scollinate GPASS is at the sourced integow. The new used in over SNL of practices in Scollinate GPASS is at the sourced integow.

• Scottish Health on the Web (SHOW) (www.show.scot.nhs.uk)

SHOW is a website available to the public containing links to all health related web sites in Scotland. Users can find information on Trusts, Health Boards and other NHSiS organisations, details of national initiatives and many other links. SHOW is widely used, currently visited approximately 3 million times a month.

 Scottish Care Information (SCI) and Electronic Clinical Communications Implementation Programme (ECCI). ISD Scotland is a joint partner in these systems with the SEHD Management Executive.

SCI is an integrated programme of IM&T developments aimed at delivering NHSiS-owned products and standards for use across Scotland to support clinical communication and Electronic Patient Record (EPR) and Electronic Health Record (EHR) development.

ECCI is a Scotland wide programme to develop electronic clinical communications and provide greater integration between primary and secondary care throughout the NHSiS. By 2003, it is expected that extensive implementation of clinical communications will be in place, including:

- widespread clinical email including seeking consultants' opinion
- co-ordinated referral information
- electronic booking protocol based where appropriate
- test ordering and results receiving
- discharge letters and summaries and clinic letters
- information in support of shared care.

ECCI is not primarily an IT project. It is a programme aimed at improving the delivery of clinical care, enabling services to become more patient centred and provide a more seamless service.

Training and staff development are key to its success and a vital part of planning ECCI projects. Staff in primary and secondary care will be helped with introducing the new ways of working and trained in the new technologies involved.

The five lead sites - Argyll and Clyde, Grampian, Highland, Tayside, West Lothian - are all now starting to implement their ECCI programmes. Second phase sites - Borders, Dumfries and Galloway, Forth Valley, Ayrshire and Arran, Western Isles, Orkney, Lanarkshire - will start later this financial year. Third phase sites - Greater Glasgow, Lothian, Fife, Shetland - will get underway in 2001.

IT systems capability in support of ECCI is being strengthened by the Scottish Care Information (SCI) programme. SCI will create a range of applications based on modern software that will enable clinical information to be communicated electronically throughout the NHSiS.

#### Scound, Health on the Web (SHR) W) (where share not night the

Startiand. Livery care find information on Frence Health Tealth Starts web down a second and Livery care find information on Frence, Health Health Health and Alber 2019.5 mynetications, details of reduced initiatives and easy when Italy, 20030 as widely weat currently valued approximately 5 million tures a start.

Programme (ECCI). ISB Scotland is a prost partner of function when the length of the sectors.

SCI is an integrated programme of IMAT developments sitted in delevating MUSAS-contant products and standants for use arrows Scotland to respect clinical communication ed. Fleatronic Pulier Record (PPR) and Electronic Heath Accord (EHT) development

ECCI is a Socilard while programme to develop electronic charges cubmanicatures and provide greater integration brivers primary and secondary cross throughout dia MrSAS, of 2001, it is expected that estensive implementation of clinical completences with he is place, including

- waterpread clinical encal toclading sections consultants' openous
  - · ca-ordenated referral afformation
  - · electronic booking protocol based where the nonconter
    - Iogi ordering and results receiving
    - \* discharge letters and summaries and elmic letters

BCCI is not primitivy an IT project. If is a programmic surged at uniprovide the delivery of climical care; enabling services to bearing more places to control and provide a mark to provide a more studies.

Training and staff development are key to its subcrassed a vital part of planning 162.1 presents. Staff in primary and advantage care will be helped with intra-here be new ways of working and trained in the size science primary in the size science primary and the second of the seco

The first lead area .Argolf and Orde, Granepan, Highland, Tayolde Wese Loninian argolf now starting to implement desire by CL property rest School place and the first function, and Galloway. Funk Suffey, Agridde and Argon, Wanten Eles, Office, First, First, School and start later this first-side year. Third place start officient following Loninian File Schoolwill get underway in 1986.

If systems capability is 'support of let GA is being strangthened by the Scattered as Milemation (SCI) programmer SCI, will created range of applications based on models without that will enable clinical information to be communicated electromescily iteratelean free MISSS.

# The future

The national datasets have huge potential to support the health service's information needs. ISD's customers, in particular in the clinical community, are only just beginning to recognise this potential and ISD will respond to the increased demand for information by developing the following key areas.

# Accessibility of information

ISD expects that the internet will be central to increasing the accessibility of information. Currently ISD's web publications provide processed data and do not allow direct access to the underlying data sets. 'Data warehousing' is currently being investigated as a tool to allow customers to access the unprocessed data (taking full account of patient confidentiality and the Data Protection Act). The data would be available online, using web browser technology.

# Consultancy team / customer services team

These teams will become increasingly important as ISD moves its focus from routine reporting towards customised information provision.

# Data quality control

Data quality is the key to ISD's business and its Standards team plans to extend the accreditation of local data processing within Trusts.

# New data sets and enhancements to existing data sets

ISD must remain responsive to NHSiS priorities with the development of new data sets as required by SEHD and organisations such as CSBS and the emerging Managed Clinical Networks. Information for primary care is a key development area.

# IM&T strategy

ISD is closely involved in the information part of the NHSiS Information Management and Technology strategy. This relationship will be strengthened with the introduction of the SCI and ECCI programmes.

# Other sources of information

Scottish Health on the Web (www.show.scot.nhs.uk) offers links to health websites for Scotland, including:

ISD Online : www.show.scot.nhs.uk/isd GPASS : www.show.scot.nhs.uk/gpass SKIPPER : www.show.scot.nhs.uk/isd/Scottish\_Health\_Statistics/subject/Skipper/home CABS : www.show.scot.nhs.uk/isd/isd\_services/cabs.htm SHIP : www.show.scot.nhs.uk/isd/isd\_services/SHIP/home.htm

#### file furure

The automal datasets have huge potential to support the beach solutions with manage sceds. ISD's costomers, in particular in the clinical community, are only plus bryinning to receptive this potential and ISD will respond to the increased domand the information by developing the following key areas.

#### Accessibility of information

ISD exposes that the intenses will be exected to increasing the accessingly of information. Carrentiy ISD's web publications provide processed data and do not allow detect accesses the moderlying data acts. That warchosenny' is concerning being meanighted as a cost do and to allow containers to access the approacted data fails failing fail account of patent cost do analy new des Data Protection Act). The data would be available estimated with account of patent cost do analy new

### Consultancy learn / customer services tokin

these teams will become increasingly important as iSD monge as focus from rotange

#### Data quality control

Data quality is the key to 1827's buildness and its Standards team plats to extend the

#### New that sets and enhancements to existing data sets

SD must termin responsive to Mitbil' gravitics with the development of new data sees as required by SEHD and organizations such at CSBS pullable unargenty Absticate Claused setworks. Information for printing care is a key development after

# M&T strategy

ally is closely involved in the information pair of the MIIS'S Information Manusenesis and feelnology strategy. This relationship will be strangthened with the inbodiction of the Sell and ECCI programmes

#### Other sources of information

icutting Health on the Web (Ware simulacutaisants) office links to health melance for

11

D Colme : www.show.sed.dow.set.dow.set.dow.set. PASS : www.show.set ABS : www.show.set.dom.set.com.set.com ABS : www.show.set.com.set.com.set.com BE: www.show.set.com.set.com.set.com.set.com BE: www.show.set.com.set.com.set.com.set.com.set.com.set.com.set.com BE: www.show.set.com.set.com.set.com.set.com.set.com.set.com.set.com.set.com.set.com.set.com.set.com.set.com.set BE: www.show.set.com.set.

ISD Customer Support Desk	0131 551 8899
ISD Customer Services Team	0131 551 8615
ISD Consultancy Service	0131 551 8972

# Key summary points for clinical outcomes and quality

ISD Scotland and Information Systems:

- holds key information which can be used to underpin research into and monitoring of clinical outcomes and quality
- is developing new data sets as NHSiS priorities change, in collaboration with clinical staff, CSBS and SIGN
- · information is readily available to the NHSiS and improving accessibility is a key priority
- can be commissioned for special projects where complex analysis and interpretation are required
- · supports data quality improvement through accreditation and appropriate uses of IT

Ms L Jackson ISD Scotland Trinity Park House

Buckerennet

Further to this paper, the RCOP hosted a multi-disciplinary Chantel Governmer Reference Group for Planary Care, which was convened with representation from key professional groups. It met on six occursions and considered a sampler of presentations from different fermentives

This Correspondence is probleme a paper which it hoped would provide userial paintical edition to discovers and toppingers working in the Privary Cole series. Researced Guidance in the registementation of Clindral Governmente in Privary Gove in Stational was publicited in March 1999 and distributed to every General Practitioner in Scotland; Chief Officers of the Scotland

Kay summury points for elinical outcomes and quality

SD Southed and Information Systems

- holds key information which can be used to makepus research and anothering of
- Is developing new data acts as MISES priorities change, in onflabrichen with clinical staff. CSBS and SIGN
- · Internation is resultly available to the MESS and improving accessfully as her grant.
- can be commissioned for special projects where complex reducts in the Interpretation are required.

11

supports data qualify improvement through account, and an province were of the

# 9 Clinical effectiveness programme in practice based primary care

# Introduction

'The effectiveness of clinical care and treatment has always been and will remain central to the quality of health care. The development of clinical guidelines and good practice statements provides clinical staff with information, based on available evidence about most effective practice. Their impact is evaluated through clinical audit and the development of clinical outcome indicators which allow critical reviews of performance.'

# Paragraph 20 'Designed to Care'(1)

In June 1998, the Royal College of General Practitioners Scottish Council produced a discussion paper *Promoting Good Practice*<sup>(2)</sup> which sets out some initial thinking behind the term clinical governance, including a number of principles (Box 1). Other professional organisations, including the British Medical Association and the Royal College of Nursing, produced similar key principle statements.

Box 1: Key principles Clinical Governance in Primary Care should embrace:

- the ethos in the GMC Duties of a Doctor: Good Medical Practice
- ownership of any system developed by all professional groups working in the primary care sector to whom the system will apply
- · a multi-disciplinary approach
- · personal and professional development of individual primary healthcare workers
- recognition of service provision by primary healthcare teams within the resources available
- development and maintenance of standards of service provision through clinical audit and professional performance review
- · a culture of continuous quality improvement
- · an appropriate balance between education, guidelines and indicators
- · facilitation of improvement for practices which fail to meet minimal standards
- · the continuance of professional self regulation

# Background

Further to this paper, the RCGP hosted a multi-disciplinary Clinical Governance Reference Group for Primary Care, which was convened with representation from key professional groups. It met on six occasions and considered a number of presentations from different perspectives.

The Group agreed to produce a paper which it hoped would provide useful practical advice to clinicians and managers working in the Primary Care setting. *Practical Guidance on the Implementation of Clinical Governance in Primary Care in Scotland* was published in March 1999 and distributed to every General Practitioner in Scotland; Chief Officers of the Scottish

# Clinical offectiveness programme in practice based primary care

#### mireduchon

time estechnomest of cinneal care and treatment has altered base and will cannot the the quality of health care. The development of classes per matching and self care, matements provides clantcal staff with offermatical, based or matching and estered and effective practice. Their tennest is cratitated development of period and the development of classes or practice.

FARMER AND TO THE PARTY OF THE PARTY

11

in June 1998, the Koyal College of General Prototionales Scottish Council protocol a discussion paper Promotes Good President always sets out some famile forefore schools date term elimical governance, including a suscher of principles (liew 11. College restances organizations including the British Medistal Association and the Resta California and produced similar key principle astronomic.

Box I: Key principles

- Linnal Governance in Pressey Case shield embrace:

Allo ethos in the GMC Divise of a Doorney Good Medical Pression

ad no smaller of any system developed by all professional moneys you to differences

The unite solution on margin and American and

a manufassibusio a statute

· personal and protestimut development of adjustication for the person of the person o

· recognition of service provision by principly beallicents revels widen the

 development and maintenance of condends of service provision through alfareal, audit and professional performance review.

a culture of consenutos quality improvement.

an appropriate balance betwarn education, ended may and milicar or

Desidation of improvement for produces which fail winner outsing standards

nothing on the landsectors in socializing and

#### Background

conner to this paper, the BCSeP hore, a multi-discription of foreal forcemane Kelercian Group for Primary Care, which was conversed with representation than were protectional groups. It got an aix occasions and considered a mucher or precentations from Jakoren receptorives.

The Group agreed to produce a paper which it hoped would provide sector process where to Relevant and managers working to the Postary Care setting Provident Stationer on the molementation of Clinical Group mayor is Provide to Stationer to Southald was published in March 1999 and distributed to every General Practicoper in Scotland; Chief Lifficare of the Scotland Executive Health Department, ME, CRAG, Chief Executives, Medical and Nursing Directors of Trusts; Health Board General Managers and LHCCs. The document is available on the web at <u>www.show.scot.nhs.uk/dtc</u>

Subsequent to this paper, the College prepared a successful proposal to CRAG's Clinical Effectiveness Programmes Sub-Group for a 3-year grant to deliver the Clinical Effectiveness Programme in Practice Based Primary Care. The Programme provides a focus for the development of quality initiatives in practice based primary care and is monitored by a Steering Group (CEPSTEG) drawn from the original Clinical Governance Reference Group but incorporating further multi-disciplinary involvement. See table below for membership.

Mr George Brechin - Medical Director	Ms Nicola Ring – NMDU
Dr Gordon Stone - HB General Manager	Mr Andrew Gardiner - SAHC
Dr Hugh Whyte - SMO SEHD	Ms Tracey Nairn – Vice Chair NPAC
Ms Lesley McLay - Director of Nursing	Dr Colin Hunter - Programme Chairman
Prof Lewis Ritchie-Aberdeen University	Mrs Heather Ross - SPNA
Dr Mike Winter - Medical Director	Dr Bill Taylor - Director of QAI
Dr Kenneth Harden - Chairman SGPC	Dr David Watts - SGPC
Dr Murray Lough - PGGPE	Ms Liz Nicol – IHM
Dr Chris Johnstone - RCGP	Dr Malcolm Campbell – Director QS
Dr Robert Milne - PCCIU	Ms Beatrice Cant – CRAG
Dr Libby Morris - Chairman SCIMP	Ms Margaret Dolan – Chief Pharmacist

The personnel involved in the Programme consist of the Chairman (one session), two GP Directors (two sessions each), six GP Regional Quality Initiatives Advisers (one session each), Quality Initiatives Manager, Administrative Assistant and IT Officer.

At the outset, the key elements of the programme were:

- development and implementation of quality standards
- · development and implementation of quality initiatives
- implementation of SIGN Guideline initiatives.

Whilst these still form part of the core work of the Programme, it has become apparent that this work impacts on other initiatives both in terms of primary care services and the continuous professional development of individual GPs. For example, the introduction of the Clinical Standards Board for Scotland (CSBS), revalidation and IT initiatives allow for closer collaboration with the Programme's objectives. The following diagram shows the interaction between the principal professions/organisations.

These objectives are achieved by providing practices with copies of the criteria acts leveloped by the criteria working groups, by malyong practice data to measure the practices enformance in relation to the outeria set, and by feeding back to the practices comparative into

The data collection is done using either GPASS or a stand alone data concy system and is designed to happen as automatically as possible. Negotistomus continue to encourage doo-GPASS software suppliers to produce data entry screens compatible with SPICE PC.

Developing and Ageneing Celland

A security of Health Department, ME, CRAG, Chief Enseutives, Medical and Nussing Patentoca of Trusts, Health Beard General Managers and LHCCe. The dominent is available on the web at any some area shake abidity

Subsequent to this paper, the College prepared a subsected dynamic and CRAC'S Channel. Ellectiveness Programmer Sub-Group for a 3-year grant to deliver the Clinical Chennels Programmer in Practice Based Primary Care. The Programmer provides a facts for the development of quality initiatives in practice based primary care and it remember for a Steering Group (CEPSTEG) draws from the enginal Context forecommend for the bia incorporating farther multi-disciplinary involvement.

The personnel involved in the Programme constant of the Chattana (and Aration), two fair Directors (two sessions each), six GP Regional Quality Industry et Adv environ estable tach), Quality Industries Manager, Adountstrative A statum and IT Others

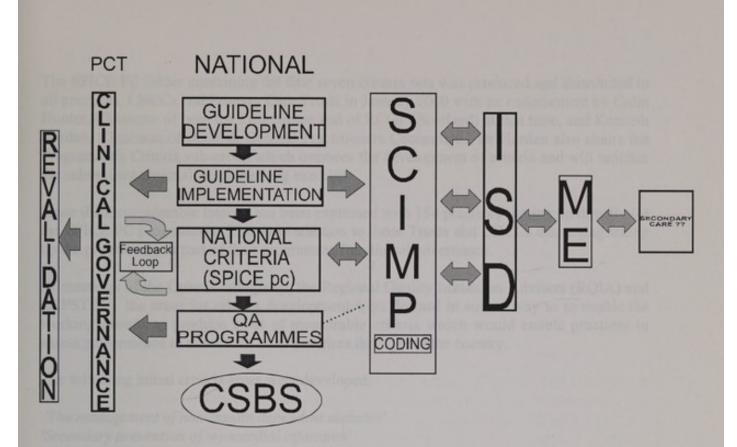
At the nurset, the key elements of the programme whee,

· development and implementation of quality sundavis

covatoparent and any inspiration of quality institutes

· applementation of SKIN-Collectine unitalives.

Windst diese still fami part of the cose work of the Programmer is his hoverne apparete that this work inspaces on other instatives lotte in terms of palear a pales or series wards the continuous professional developesen of material GPC For compare the anticipation of the Cleancel Standards Board for Scotland (CSRS), revalations restrict another is allow for closer collaboration with the Programme's objectives. The following disgram shows the interaction between the principal mole same areas to substants and the following disgram shows the



# Where are we now?

Over the past 18 months, significant progress has been achieved and is outlined as follows.

# **Quality Standards**

# **Overall Objectives**

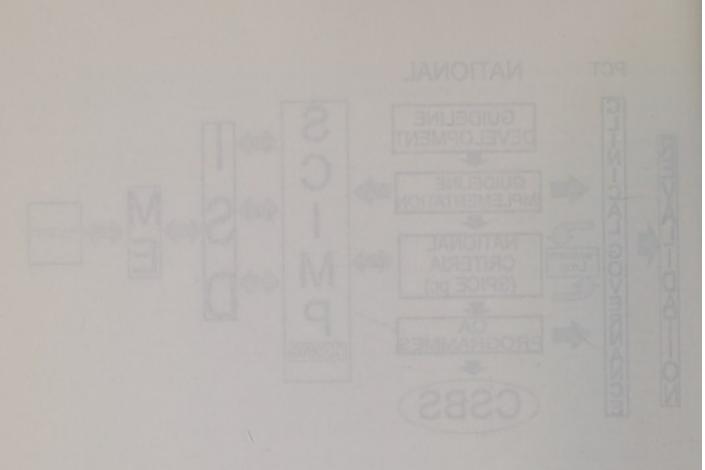
Following a consultation exercise, it was agreed that this area of the Programme should be labelled with the catchy acronym of SPICE PC – Scottish Programme for Improving Clinical Effectiveness in Primary Care. The aim of the initiative is to provide practices and LHCCs with a programme designed to help them answer three important questions in relation to effective performance. These are:

- what are we doing?
- what should we be doing?
- how does our performance compare with other practices and LHCCs?

These objectives are achieved by providing practices with copies of the criteria sets developed by the criteria working groups, by analysing practice data to measure the practices' performance in relation to the criteria set, and by feeding back to the practices comparative data.

The data collection is done using either GPASS or a stand alone data entry system and is designed to happen as automatically as possible. Negotiations continue to encourage non-GPASS software suppliers to produce data entry screens compatible with SPICE PC.

Developing and Agreeing Criteria



# Where are we how?

AND THE PART IN MOMINE, REPAIRED PROPERSE LESS DECREMATIONS AND IS ACTIMAL AS FOLIAMENTS

Quality Standards

Design Objectives

rollowing a commission exercise, if was agreed that the rise of the Programmer's should be about a wab the careby kronyen of SPICE PC - Securit. Programming the Interview of the American Science effectiveness in Primary Care. The sim of the millimer is in provelle proceeds and Life C. Sills a programme designed in Twip them anotes three montant greations in rollance we

- "juniob ovr one terler "-
- "holeb ad aw blunds miw .
- how does not parformance compare with other markets and I HEROYA

These objectives are achieved by an excluse practices with capies of the enterits are leveloped by the enterin working groups, by applycing product duta to measure the practice's performance in adjution to the entering set, and by feeding back to the practices comparative lives

The data collection is done using collect.GPASS or a stand alone data certee rester and of tragned to furper as automotically as presente. Neglections company to excenting with a ASS software suppliers to produce data every surrous concessible with SPECE PC.

11

Sensingung and develop Coloria

The SPICE PC folder containing the first seven criteria sets was produced and distributed to all practices, LHCCs and Primary Care Trusts in January 2000 with an endorsement by Colin Hunter, Chairman of both the Programme and of RCGP (Scotland) at that time, and Kenneth Harden, Chairman of Scottish General Practitioners Committee. Dr Harden also chairs the Programme's Criteria sub-group which oversees the development of criteria and will monitor the subsequent national benchmarking exercise.

Since then, considerable interest has been expressed with 154 practices signing up directly for the SPICE PC programme. This is in addition to those Trusts and LHCCs discussing taking up the programme as part of their programme for clinical governance.

At meetings of the Criteria sub-group, the Regional Quality Initiatives Advisers (RQIA) and CEPSTEG, the areas for criteria development were defined in such a way as to enable the working groups to produce a set of measurable criteria which would enable practices to assess performance in relation to other practices throughout the country.

The following initial criteria areas were developed:

'The management of non-insulin dependent diabetes' 'Secondary prevention of myocardial infarction' 'Hypertension detection and management' 'The monitoring of potentially hazardous drugs' 'Availability' 'The management of leg ulcers' 'Continuity of care in mental health'.

Working to the general principles laid down by CEPSTEG each criteria group was constituted so as to provide a broad range of appropriate input. The specific composition of each group was set out in the individual working group reports. Five of the working groups were convened by an RQIA, one (diabetes) by the Director of Quality Standards and one (leg ulcers) by a district nurse with specific expertise in the area to reflect the multi-disciplinary nature of this particular data set. Each group worked autonomously. Most groups met at least once and some met on several occasions. In addition, email was used to good effect with frequent communication among the members of the groups and the director.

Some of the criteria areas were relatively easy to progress in that they were straightforward clinically with abundant evidence to work on. Others such as Availability and Drug Monitoring were more challenging. The development of mental health criteria was minimal to allow the Programme's work to tie in with that of CSBS on standards for Schizophrenia. The overall principle was that existing evidence including SIGN Guidelines was collated and reviewed. From this the groups attempted to develop a set of criteria which were acceptable to all, evidence based where possible and achievable.

The central secretariat has handled a large volume of enquiries and comments. In addition the RQIAs have been active in running meetings and dealing with local opinion leaders. The project has also gained national publicity as the subject of articles in *Update*, *Doctor* magazine and the recently published first edition of *Scottish Practice*. SPICE PC was also presented at a national symposium funded by CRAG and at the Institute of Healthcare Management Annual Conference.

The SPICE PC holder containing the firm seven constitutions was produced and dimensioned and all provinces, 1 HarCa and Primary Care Trasts in Japany 2000 with its conferences on toolin Hanter, Chairman of both the Programme and of 8C/07 focultants at that since, and Schnech Harden, Chairman of Scontelt General Practitioners Commissed. In Varies also class the Programme's Criteria sob-group which oversees the development of criteria and will module the entry and contents for starts oversees the development of criteria and will module

pance then, considerable interest has blein expressed with 15-4 proteinee signing up disculy fethe SPICE PC preparation. This is in addition to these Trate and UHCCS duringing taking up the programme as part of their preprinted for clinical potermuse.

AN INCOMPTED. the arms for crowing development were dominate in and, a way to induce the CEPSTED, the arms for crowing development were dominad in such a way to to anable the working groups in produce a set of measurable criminal which would clush produce to measure preferences in relation to other practices throughout the country.

The following initial concerts breas were developed:

"I ha manage meat of nanonación deparadou disheaa". Secandary prevention of muccardial inforction". Hyperhension detection and management. The monitoring of permitority hazat doug drugy". Availability: The management of leg electry.

Contransity of course in mental housing

working to the general principles bid does by CEPSTEG coch encests could was constituted as as to provide a broad range of appropriate input. The specific contractive of each group was are out in the index does working group report. First of the working group were conversed by in RQIA, oue dilaborest by the Derector of the interface and one are alterned by a diminist nump with specific constitue in the area to reflect the rolat-doeing way and the particular data and the specific constitue in the area to reflect the rolat-doeing way alterned to be a diminist nump with specific constitue in the area to reflect the rolat-doeing alterned to be a diminist and an event of many works and the rolation of the rolat-doeing alterned to be a diministed and and a specific constitue in the area to reflect the rolat-doeing and the specific constitution and a specific constitution of the part of the rolation least once and some met on several occursions in the mathematic and the total groups that are been frequent communities and a several occursions in the part of the posters are to reflect the does and the domain and the several occursions in the posters and the domain.

Scone, of the enterna mean were relatively error to gragares in that they were programmed chaircally with abundant evidence to work on "Cheris and as Availability and they Monitoring, were more challenging. The development of moreal legath calendar was minimal to allow the Programme's work to ne in with that of \$55 an mandards for Schurgebrain. The overall principle was that existing evidence including offic for madelines was where and reviewed. From this the groups attempted to develop a set of actually condelines was where and all, evidence have define possible and actuating evidence including of a set of a set of a first and the state of the set of the groups attempted to develop a set of a set of a set of a set of the set of the set of a all, evidence have where possible and actuating state of a set of a set of a set of the set of the

The ROLAs have been active in running meetings only and doubles and comments? in addition for ROLAs have been active in running meetings and doubles with local explores the megerat has place gamed national publicatly as the school of minister in doubles, forces megeratic and the recently published first edition of periods (variables in doubles). For was also measured at a national symptotium funded by CRAC and at the Institute of IfcaMarate Management Annual Conference.

The production of a second set of criteria is now underway and criteria groups have been set up under the following areas:

Management of Asthma Management of Pernicious anaemia Management of Epilepsy Diagnosis and Management of Left Ventricular Systolic Dysfunction related to Ischaemic Heart Disease Monitoring of Prescribing for Hypothyroidism Peer review Group of these six areas

All criteria groups are following the CEPSTEG guidelines on membership, in particular that there should be an identified representative from an LMC on each group.

# Development of the information collection and analysis systems

The development of these systems has taken longer than initially planned. The College had developed a stand-alone access database system for recording data – this proved necessary as an interim measure until all practices in Scotland had been upgraded to GPASS Version 4 which included the newly created Care Management Screens.

It was also necessary to ensure compatibility between the stand-alone system and Care Management Screens and to ensure that the extraction software being developed by the Primary Care Clinical Informatics Unit at the Department of General Practice, University of Aberdeen was capable of extracting data from both systems. In addition, it has been necessary to work closely with SCIMP (Scottish Clinical Information Management in Primary Care) to ensure that SCIMP approved Read codes are used. Further details on SCIMP can be found later in this report. ISD has been helpful in assisting the college IT officer. The first data extraction uplift is expected to take place in October 2000 and initially six monthly thereafter.

# Liaison with other bodies and organisations

Because of the need to work closely with others involved in developing clinical effectiveness programmes, the team has been closely involved with the CSB Primary Care Reference Group and Generic Standards Group, the Bi-collegiate Steering Group of the Scottish Colleges of Physicians, the GPASS programme board, SCIMP, and the RCGP website group. In addition, the programme has been undertaken in liaison with the CHD Taskforce and the Scottish Asthma Management Initiative in ensuring a cohesive approach to developing standards.

The programme is on course to deliver a useful contribution to clinical effectiveness in primary care.

actives in Sendand, which was well affended by many disciplinary groups from each sense. Generic training for people who make necessition visits of any type has been ried our in three regions of Scotland. Version IV was published in August 2000. The ming and terroduction of lay successors will be exerted out decreap the course of the year the production of a second set of criticia is now underlays and control proofs have back set

Vanagement of Asthura Vanagement of Permissions anacrus Management of Epilepsy Disguesis and Management of Left Ventricular Syntalic Lipshowton related to Leart Discuss Monikoring of Pre-galbing for Hypothyroidlans Sear review Group of these six arras

All criteria groups are following the CEPSTEG guidelines on membership, in outrouts the face should be an identified representative from an UAC on arch group.

Descriptioners of the information collection and easily in marcal

I he development of these systems are also then tonger their annually planned. The College and leveloped a stand-alone access database system for according data is the proved accessory as in interim measure until all practices in Scotland and seen uppraded to GPASS. Version 4 bloch included the newly crossed thre Manugement Screens

It was also necessary to ensure commerciality between the strad-alane system and the Management Screens and to ensure that the evanetics converte strad-alane system and the Primary Care Chulcal Informatics Usic is the Department of Grocoal Process, University of Aberdeen was expable of extracting dots from ball systems. In addition, it has been necreasary to work, closely with SCIMP (Sentials Clinical Information Management In SCIMP can be found here in this report (SD has been helpful in eaching the solution IF softeer. The first data extraction up in a superced to take place to the SCIMP spectra officer. The first data extraction up in a superced to take place to the SCIMP provide the state is a supercedent of the strategies in this report.

Antion H the other bother and organization

errannes, die need to work chosely with othen involved under the CAS Persons Care Reference programmes, die team has been closely unvolved with die CAS Persons Care Reference Oroup and Generae Standards Group, the Bi-enflagion Sternog Group of the Section Colleges of Physicians, the GPASS programme board. SCIMP, and die RCGP website analyis additude, the programme has been webersken in minori with the CHD Task team and the foottash Aschma Management Infantive in enseming a calculute antipole to developing and and the section of the section of the state of the section of the foottash Aschma Management Infantive in enseming a calculate antipole to developing a tandarde.

the programme is on course to deliver a usofel commission to elimical affectiveness in

# **Quality Initiatives**

These initiatives attempt to raise the quality of patient care by assessing individuals or organisations. They use experience that the RCGP has gained over the years starting with What Sort of Doctor. They combine the submission of written material with a visit.

Practice Accreditation is suitable for the majority of practices while the Quality Practice Award is suitable for the more developed practice. Membership by Assessment of Performance is a process where a doctor who is not a member of the RCGP can join without doing the MRCGP exam. Fellowship by Assessment is for doctors who are members of the RCGP who wish to demonstrate they are providing a high quality of care for their patients.

The Quality Initiatives Centre (QUIC) was established at the RCGP office in Edinburgh to provide a central 'one-stop shop' to better support these initiatives. QUIC also co-ordinates visits and the training of assessors. In addition, six Regional Quality Advisers assist many local advisers and assessors.

# Practice Accreditation

There has been a great deal of interest in this initiative. The system originated in England and following evaluation and consultation it was adapted so that it could be piloted in Scotland. To date, 10 Trusts and two Islands' Health Boards have signed up to deliver this system. There still may be more to follow. Training of assessors has occurred in six areas and is due to happen in the remainder soon. The first visit for real is awaited.

In June 2000, CSBS announced its endorsement of Practice Accreditation as a useful starting point and urged Primary Care Trusts and Island Health Boards to support the process of accrediting practices in their areas. CSBS will have an input to Version II by being involved in the Multi-professional Criteria Development Group. It is proposed that Version II would be published in summer 2001 and that there should be an incremental change from version one. The Primary Care Reference Group would then make the final recommendation to the Board on its suitability.

Evaluation of version one now being used in Scotland is being explored so that it can inform any changes required for the next version.

#### Quality Practice Award

This Award is a process which demonstrates a high level of quality of care delivered by all members of the practice Team. It is criteria based, involves submission of an extensive portfolio of evidence followed by an assessment visit by a team of four.

There are now 13 practices in Scotland who have achieved the award. A further 31 practices have notified their intent to apply. On 22 March a workshop was held for participating practices in Scotland, which was well attended by many disciplinary groups from each practice. Generic training for people who make assessment visits of any type has been carried out in three regions of Scotland. Version IV was published in August 2000. The training and introduction of lay assessors will be carried out during the course of the year.

# Quality Initiatives

These ministryes attempt to mise the quality of projem care by excessing miniduals or regardinations. They use experience that the RCGP has graned over the vess' surface, with What foir of Doctors. They combine the exhanisation of written material with a vest

Practice Accreditation is suitable for the majority of practices while the Quality Fractice Award is suitable for the more developed practice. Monthurship by Assessment of Performance is a process where a doctor who is not a metaber of the RCCH can are suitable foing the MPCOP exam. Fellowship by Assessment is for dustors who an elementer of the RCCR who wish to demonstrate they are providence a high quality of care for these patences.

the Quality initiatives Centre (QUIC) was restablished at the RCOP office in Calabragh in manuale a central 'one-stop shop' to letter support three initiatives. QUIC also co-mainstance uses and the unitality of antessare. In militizes, site Restacted Cautor Advises and antes coal advisers and assesses.

#### meinst herers here

there has been a great deal of interest to this interested of the system and most a facted at and following evaluation and consultation it was adapted at that it could be placed in Scotland. To date, 10 Thurs and too triands Health Boards here signed up to believe dea system. There sail may be more to follow. Training of assessors has required up to and is due to happen in the monie for solar. The first was too and it as which is an is due to happen in the monie for solar.

magning and orged Primary Care Tousia and Island (Institut Acceptionation) as a methol survivapoint and orged Primary Care Tousia and Island (Institu Boards to France the Process of a the Multi-post-sciental Criteria Development (Institut Proposed Tala Version) is series and the published in summer 2001 and that were should be acceptional should be acception to the one The Primary Care Reference (Institute the series should be acceptional should be to be published in summer 2001 and that were should be acceptions of the Version to the one The Primary Care Reference (Institute the second data to contract the final too proposed the Board on its antipulity.

orthmation of version one now bring used in Starifsed is bring explored to that a cut inform

#### Paulin-Practice Award

tion events as a process which demonstrates a birm level of quarks of eace determed to all fauthers of the practice Feature it is estimated to any event of an entertainty of events of an entertainty of events of an entertainty of events of a submitted of an entertainty of a submitted of a submitted of an entertainty of a submitted of an entertainty of a submitted of a submitted of an entertainty of a submitted of a

there are now 12 practices in Scotland who have achieved the woold. A further 14 practices have notified their intent to apply. On 22 March a workshop was held for Marchening macrices in Scotland, which was well standed by more designment practice from each macrice. Generic training for people who make assessment works of any type has been writed out in three regions of scotland. Version 17 was multished in Actual 2008. The

# Membership by Assessment of Performance

There is a scattered albeit small amount of interest for this throughout Scotland with 11 candidates. This initiative offers candidates a route to Membership of the College by assessment of performance rather than by examination, but is by no means viewed as an easy option having proved just as rigorous a process.

The process involves submission of a series of video consultations followed by a portfolio of written evidence and subsequent assessment by a team of two. There are active groups in the East and North East and others beginning in the West. Support for the candidates in making their video of consultations will be important and is being addressed in different ways locally, regionally and nationally.

#### Fellowship by Assessment of Performance

This is an award which demonstrates excellence in clinical care by an individual doctor. As with the others, it involves video examination of consultations, substantial portfolio of written evidence and full day assessment by a team of three. The process is currently encouraging lay assessment and this has already taken place in Scotland. There are now 26 Fellows by Assessment in Scotland and eight have notified their intent to apply.

### Quality Assurance for Out-of-Hours

Following the Scottish Executive Out-of-Hours Review in 1988, the College was successful in a bid to the Primary Care Development Fund for a grant to develop a scheme of Quality Assurance for Out-of-Hours.

A Working Group of key organisations and individuals was set up and has drawn up draft criteria for out-of-hours care initially for co-operatives and deputising services. The first draft criteria set went out for a Delphi type consultation in the summer and results have been collated. Currently, pilot sites are being recruited to test that the criteria are robust whilst being fair and achievable. Additionally, potential assessors are being recruited which will include GPs, Managers, Triage nurses and patients. Following this a pilot version will be created which will be rolled out across Scotland. This may also be piloted in the rest of the UK.

# Guideline Initiatives

The RCGP guideline initiatives aim to encourage GP participation in the development of SIGN guidelines and to promote the implementation of SIGN guidelines in primary care. The GP Advisory Group to SIGN has representation from all the RCGP faculties as well as SGPC and helps to plan and co-ordinate these activities.

SIGN was set up in 1993 and gradually over the years has gained respect from the professions. Through wide participation in the development process a sense of ownership has been nurtured and the recent external review of SIGN has emphasised the wide acceptance of SIGN guidelines.

One of the key factors of SIGN's success is that it is professionally led –"By us, for us" in Scotland. CRAG has decided, following the review, that SIGN will remain an intercollegiate

#### somewhip by do not more of Performance

there is a scattered albeit small amount of interest for dris throughout Societal with it candidates. This initiative offers candidates a reste to Manhership of the Coles by recent and performance rather than by examination, but is by no route speced as an easy optimum having proved just as electous a process.

The preservative submission of a series of video consultaneous fellowed to a periodico of written evidence and subsequent assessment by a topol of over There are network proops in the East and North East and others beginning in the West. Suspair for the conditioned in making these video of commitations will be important and is being addiceded in different states aready. reploatily and maximally.

#### Editoriakle by Astessayou of Berlomance

I has is an award which demonstrates excellence is climical are by an individual decise. An with the others, it involves video evapplication of consultations, substantial portfolio of substanevidence and fell day assessment by a team of these. The process is turnently evolutions by assessment and this has airdady taken place to Scotland. Their on each to redine by Assessment in Scotland and cight have portfled flare intent to arbity.

#### Chailing Assurance for Out-of-House

concorring the Second Executive Out-of-Hours Review in 1988, the College was successful in a bid to the Primary Care Development Find for a grant to devalor a science of Quality Assurance for Out-of-Hours.

A working Group of key organizations and individuals was set up and has depend up do has bringers for out-of-hours care spinally for co-operatives and despising pervises. The fors that ariters is set went out for a foldable fore consultation in the statigner and resides have here collated. Currently, pilot since we being recruited to real gap the oriether and resides have and being fair and achievable. Additionally, potential successors she leave to be a pilot neclade GPs. Managers, Trings curses and parsents, Fulforning this a pilot section will be reclade GPs. Managers, Trings curses and parsents, Fulforning this a pilot section will be reclade GPs. Managers, Trings curses and parsents. Fulforning this a pilot section will be reclade GPs. Managers, Trings curses and parsents. Fulforning this a pilot section will be reclade GPs. Managers, Trings curses and parsents. Fulforning this a pilot section of the reclade GPs. Managers, Trings curses and parsents. Fulforning the trings of the rest of the reclades GPs. Managers, Trings curses and parsents. Fulforning the trings of the rest of the rest of the

#### andeline intrictives

The RCOP guideline mitiatives aim to encourage GP garticipation in the development of RGN guidelines and ta pramote the implementation of Sile Seculations in printing care. Fac GP Advisory Ciracp to SION has expressible in them of the Seculation is solution as well us SPEC and heips to plan and co-enderste these and chine

diffies was not up in 1993 and probably over the plane has gained mineer from the references. Through with participation in the deviloppion process a verter of officerable has wan minimed and the recent external tester of SIGN was angle asset the wide accepting of officerable and office guidelines.

has of the key factors of SIGN's ascess is that it is professionally led -"lip us for us" in continue. CRAG has decided, following us reserve, that hIGN well remain as intercollegistic

organisation linking strongly with the CSBS and HTBS as well as networking with other organisations.

The purpose of guidelines is not only to summarise the evidence and reinforce good clinical practice but also to promote change in professional practice where and when appropriate. The main challenge is in the implementation of the recommendations in the guidelines to improve the quality of patient care across Scotland. This process must be supported by a multi-faceted approach, involving a variety of tools and education, audit and feedback to help us all do the right thing at the right time. Guidelines will remain an integral part of quality initiatives. However, it is recognised that implementation requires time and resources to achieve changes in outcome.

#### GP involvement in the development of SIGN guidelines:

#### Topic Selection:

The GP Advisory group has been concerned that topics selected by SIGN with GP representatives this year for the development of guidelines have been focused in secondary care. Through consultation, two topics were identified from general practice to work up for proposals to SIGN. Multi-disciplinary focus groups were used to develop the proposals which were presented to SIGN on Otitis Media and Osteoporosis. Further efforts will be made to ensure that topics for guideline development are suggested from primary care in the future.

#### GPs on SIGN Guideline Development Groups:

Thirty-five SIGN guidelines are currently under development or review and at least two GPs are in each group. There are now also GP chairmen of SIGN groups, e.g. Obesity, and Otitis Media. GPs are reimbursed by SIGN for locum and travel expenses for attendance at meetings throughout the development process.

#### National meetings and peer review:

GPs actively participate in the national open meetings when draft guidelines are discussed. In the last year over 150 GPs attended these meetings. Six GPs at each national meeting are invited to prepare a report on the discussions which then helps the GPs on the development group to redraft the guideline taking into account the views of colleagues. Locum fees and travel expenses are paid by SIGN for GPs who prepare these reports. Once the final draft guideline is prepared GPs are invited to act as peer reviewers and comment on the content and presentation of the guideline. Every guideline is reviewed by at least two GPs and again a session payment is made by SIGN for this work. Finally, the RCGP also participates in the Editorial Board.

# Initiatives to Promote Implementation:

#### Signet website:

This website can be accessed from the RCGP Scotland site and has links with the SIGN site. It contains information about all the guideline initiatives and how GPs can become involved. erganizacion imicing amongly with the CERS and HT 85 as well as menonizing with edge

The purpose of guidelines is not only to monomies the evidence and conference gues chinest presence but also to promote change in professional pression where and what approximation the main challenge is in the implementation of the recommendations is the protect by mapping the quality of patient care across Scotland. This process much is and the sectors for matrix faceled approach, involving a variety of noch and recommendation as more that approach is initiatives. However, it is recognised that implementation requires the response to achieve changes is outcome.

#### GF muchtonen in the development of SIGN vulk-factor

#### Torric Selection:

the GP Adventitives this year for the development of and topics selected by STON with GP representatives this year for the development of puddiment have been mouned to see and the care. Through consultation, two topics were thinkined from general prainter to work up for proposals to SIGN. Antib-disciplinary from grange were used in the stopologies which were prevented to SIGN. Antib-disciplinary from grange were used in the development in the proposals will be which were prevented to SIGN on Oratic Meetin and General antibation reacted to an advected to the stopologies will be mode to comme that topics for guidebing development are antipologicated from provide will be from the comme that topics for guidebing development are antipologicated from provide to are to the stopologication of the stopologicated from the stopologicate to the stopologicate for guidebing development are antipologicated from the stopologicate to the stopologicate for guidebing development are antipologicated from the stopologicate to the stopologicate for guidebing development are antipologicated from the stopologicate to the stopologicate for guidebing development are antipologicated from topologicate to the stopologicate for guidebing development are antipologicated from topologicate for guidebing development are antipologicated from topologicate to the stopologicate for guidebing development are antipologicated for a stopologicate to the stopologicate for guidebing development are antipologicated for a stopologicate to the stopologicate for guidebing development are antipologicated for a stopologicate to the stopologicate are antipologicated for a stopologicate for guidebing development are antipologicated for a stopologicate to the stopologicate for guidebing development are antipologicated for a stopologicate to the stopologicate for guidebing development are antipologicated for a stopologicate to the stopologicate for guidebing development are antipologicated for a stopologicate for guidebing development are antipologicated for

#### **BP3 on SIGN Guideline Development Genuese**

tunty-nee SIGN guidelines are carently under development of severe and at least (ver fars are in each group. There are now also of charmen of sHift mount, e.g. Downey, and Dida Media. GPs are reinimured by SIGN for locans and more executes for alterations mercians firmuchous the development process.

#### National menuines and over review;

City actively participants in the pational open meetings when which and guidelines are dealered in the last year over 150 GPs attended these meetings. Six GPs at each automal meting are invited to prepare a report on the disconstant which that helps the GPs an the development group to reliable the guideline taking rate account the varue of collescents. Locant fees and must expenses are paid by SIGN for GPs who prepare mess reports. Once the final development quideline is prepared GPs are movied to act as per review of collescents. Once the final devilgroup presentation of the guideline. Every suiterine is nelework by at last the GPs and the option and presentation of the guideline. Every suiterine is nelework by at last the GPs and again a session payment is made by SIGN for this work. Finally, dm RCNN starparts pates in the Editorial Board.

#### fellowines to Promote Inclusion still

#### intesting multiple

This website can be accessed from the ROGP Scotland site and loss lists with the StdIV says

The site is kept up-to-date with information about SIGN as well as tools, tips and tactics to help implementation of guidelines. The site can be found at <u>www.rcgp-signet.co.uk</u>

#### Quick Guides:

The primary care summary cards are developed by a multi-disciplinary team interpreting the SIGN recommendations and presenting the key messages in a user-friendly format. They have been well received and are now widely distributed to GPs, nurses, PAMs, Pharmacists and GP registrars. They will continue to be kept up-to-date and distributed free of charge. Extra folders are available from the RCGP offices.

#### SPACE:

The Scottish Practice based Accreditation in Clinical Effectiveness pilot project was funded by the Primary Care Development Fund and has been running in South East Scotland – Borders, Lothian and Fife. It has been evaluated by Edinburgh University on behalf of SCPMDE. It is hoped that the programme, with a workbook for practices and audit facilitators, will be rolled out to the rest of Scotland later this year.

#### Guideline Specific Tools:

#### Heart Pack:

The Heart Pack was launched in February by Susan Deacon as a collaborative venture with SHARP (Scottish Heart Arterial disease Risk Prevention) to promote the implementation of the SIGN guidelines 40 and 41. Copies of the video and resource pack were distributed widely throughout Scotland with frequent requests for more copies. As a result, a CD ROM version of the Heart Pack has been developed and is now available from the RCGP office. The CD not only contains the original resource directory and video but also the SIGN guidelines and Risk Assessment calculator, as well as links to websites.

#### Asthma Pack:

The asthma video has received a BMA education award. Links with the National Asthma Audit project have been established, and if practices want help in looking at the organisation and management of their patients with asthma, a meeting with a local facilitator can be organised through the RCGP using the Asthma Pack resource material.

#### IT Tools:

Guideline decision support is being explored through SCIMP, which is looking at ways in which key recommendations from SIGN guidelines can be incorporated into computer software to help remind GPs at the point of contact with patients. Care Management screens in GPASS and the CDSS (Clinical Decision Support System) present opportunities for IT support of implementation of guidelines.

the and is kept up-the-date with information about SIGM as well as tools, now and varies to

#### Princk Clauder:

SIGN recommendations and presenting the key threezest in a main decertancy team manuances the have been well received and are now writely distributed to GPs, purses, PAMA, Bannar, They and GP registrates. They will continue to be kept up totaled out dothinged for a data set. Extra follors are available from the RCGP offices.

#### 30498

The Secondsh Practice based Accordingtion in Clinical Effectiveness which protect was banded by size Primary Care Development Fund and has been risoning in South Eart Scotland Berders, Lothian and Effe. It has been evaluated by Ediobargh Uniterative on behalf of SCPMDE. It is holped that the projetiment, with a windoteck for procees and under facilitations, will be rolled out to the new of Scotland later the second

#### Guidenne Specific Tools

#### San Lines

SHARP (Scottish Herne Asterical discose Each Prevention) is provide the implementation of the Start (and the second start of the Start (second start) discose Each Prevention) is provide the implementation of the Start (second start) of the value and start (second start) of the value at the value at

#### Astingan Partici /

The astrona video has received, a BMA & education award. I mits with the bluemat Astrona Midle project have been eventiated, and if practices what help in looking of the organisation and manogement of their putients with archena, if measing with a total facilitation can be represented drough the RCOP using the Asthona Pick resource material.

#### T. Fools

Condeline decision support is being explored through SCIPAR which is tooking a wave in which key recommendations from SPON goalelines, due he meanbined and compared offware to help remind QPs at the point of contect with patients. Care Management services in GPASS and the GDSS (Clinical Decision Support Science) present oppiring these for IT aligned of implementation of guidelines.

# SCIMP

#### In The Beginning

The introduction of the concept of Clinical Governance for General Practice coincided with a huge proliferation of initiatives designed to help doctors and nurses working in Primary Care to establish and demonstrate a high standard of care for their patients.

SIGN Guidelines, Quality Initiatives from the RCGP, and prescribing and referral guidelines from hospital specialities were produced at a phenomenal rate. One estimate was that there were 850 'guidelines' available to GPs in 1998. Computer technology could be utilised to implement guidelines and quality standards. It is impractical to expect doctors to read and familiarise themselves with the volume of paperwork that encompasses all the protocols that they might need, and one way of making them readily accessible would be to have them on the computer, in the consulting room and instantly available.

#### Background

At the conference *Making the Best Use of your Computer* in Edinburgh in June 1999, attended by representatives of SGPC, RCGP, SIGN Guidelines, Quality Initiatives and all the user groups of the major software systems used by GPs in Scotland, there was widespread agreement to amalgamate all the work already done and agree on a Scottish standard for the recording, implementation and comparison of markers of care in general practice.

There was a need for a mechanism to ensure a consistent and standard approach to monitor performance and take the clinical governance agenda forward. It was widely acknowledged that a huge opportunity existed to agree on common standards for chronic disease management in primary care, creating the potential to influence quality of care, demonstrate and compare standards across the whole of Scotland, and make an enormous contribution to reducing the workload of GPs.

#### Support for the government's IM&T strategy

The Scottish Executive was fully supportive of an initiative to provide clinical input to an area that needed to be co-ordinated and validated in order to be accepted by Primary Care.

The stated aims of the IM&T strategy include:

- to ensure continuity and co-ordination
- to ensure the accuracy of a patient's identity and records and avoid the need to repeatedly obtain the same information
- to support clinicians in choosing best practice by giving easy access to professionally approved care guidelines and by offering alerts and reminders
- allow clinicians to audit and compare their own practice to that of their peers based on 'like with like' data.

#### 2012/25

#### grunningan me Line

the introduction of the concept of Clinical Governance for Gereard Provide contraind with a huge proliferation of initiatives designed is help donors and nitrest available of britance Care is establish and domonatoric a high menderid of care for their parence.

and its Constances. Quality Initiatives from the RCOP, and prescribing and miceral guidelines from hospital specialities were produced as a phenomenal and. One compute was the flort were \$50 'guidelines' available to OPs in 1995. Compute technology could be micera to the plenness guidelines and quality standards. It is interacted to expect downers to read and fundilities thereedives with the volume of paperword that an expected to the protocols the they regist need, and the weight for a first read with the second to a standard to they regist need, and the weight form and interactive to a standard be to have ment of the computer, in the consulting mean and interactive versions.

#### Participation

Are the constructed attackers are seen that of proof formation of boundary in the trans 1470, attended by representatives of SOPE, RCOP, SP in Contributes Cashiny Industries and all the door groups of the major software systems area by Cirk to Sectiond, there was widespread appreciation in annalgament all the work sizedy dono and agree as a Scottink at related for the recording, implementation and comparison or nurbers of care is general practice.

Hiere was a need for a mechanism to ensure a consistent and standard equeent in domain secformance and take the clinical governance arends beriened. It was widely acknowledged hat a huge opportunity existed to agree on common standards for chronic domainer manoperaret to primary tare, creating the potential to mildence quelity of error domainer and compare atondards across the whole of Scotland, and other an unsymmet communication or whet compare atondards across the whole of Scotland, and other an unsymmet of Group are whet compare atondards across the whole of Scotland, and other an unsymmet communication or educing the workbard of Gro.

#### langerst for the surveying of's 1MC Tateorer

The Sconish Executive was fully supportive of its initiative to provide allowed upoil to an realithm possiled to be co-ordinated and validated in active to be an epost of Printing C.o.

he stated autom of the MART support include.

- and and the base of the state of the second second
- to its ensure the automacy of a parlower iterative and records and reals use need to
- to support eliminitys in choosing here practice by groupy case access supported and all and a support of the su
- julions elimiciants to made and compare their own practice to make of most plane beau on

#### The Way Forward

A group was set up to act as a central point of contact for all groups wishing to contribute to the debate on selection of agreed standards and protocols. Membership of SCIMP can be found on the SCIMP website and its aims are to:

- co-ordinate activities which use IM&T to support the clinical process.
- encourage use of IM&T in the consultation where there is potential to improve patient care
- encourage common clinical coding across Scotland
- publicise the benefits of a shared approach
- enable the implementation of Guidelines
- make it easier to do the right thing.

#### Clinical Input

GPASS is the software system designed and developed by the Scottish Executive for use in practices in Scotland and currently used by over 80% of Scottish practices. Originally, it was purely an administrative system, but at the request of clinicians has recently added a consulting room module with an easily adaptable 'Care Management Screen' (CMS) which can be configured at practice level to record chronic disease care.

Users can design screens on any aspect of clinical care including morbidity, health promotion and prescribing using coding of their own choice. Other GP software systems (eg EMIS, Vision, Torex and Exeter) are developing similar facilities. The CMSs present the clinician with a checklist of minimum care criteria, which not only remind GPs of essential elements of the consultation, but also empower nurses to deliver high quality care as an integrated part of the practice team. By incorporating SIGN guidelines and quality criteria into the CMSs, clinical governance can be delivered as a by-product of the consultation, and not as an additional activity.

#### Avoidance of Chaos

Successful delivery of clinical governance and quality initiatives is critically dependent on the quality and standardisation of the routine information available. The Scottish IM&T strategy emphasises the need to base data collection systems on data useful in routine clinical work which improves patient care. The mechanism for collecting and extracting this information has already been developed by PCCIU at Aberdeen University, where it is collated and made into reports for individual, practice, LHCC or Scottish use.

#### Progress

The first task was to establish a core set of codes by which diseases and their management could be recorded consistently. Most software systems currently used in Scotland use Read version 2 to record morbidity and management. The resulting list was circulated to all LHCCs in Scotland, and the suggestions and criticisms were incorporated to produce a list of 800 codes. These codes were then checked by ISD, who mapped them to ICD10 (the coding most frequently used by secondary care in Scotland).

#### SCHOLDS VERY NAME

A graup was set up to act as a control point of contact for all groups wishing to contribute to the induste on selection of agreed standards and protocols. Maniperchip of SCIMP can be longed on the SCIMP website and its aims are up.

- seconducate activities which use IMACT to appoin the charcel process.
- encourage use of IMAST in the consolicition where there is percented to represe particul care
  - · cacourage common climent coding arrow Scotlered
    - publicase the benefits of a shured opproach
      - sealed in an and an and a state of the sealest and
        - a pint share to do or children a sale man.

#### Chinterff Instead

provinces in Sectional and currently used by over 80% of Section Preventive Ne use on puterices in Sectional and currently used by over 80% of Section posteless. Otherably, when putery an administrative synemy, but at the request of closely, and the consoling recommodule with an easily adaptishe Care Municement Screen (CarS) where can be configured at practice level to record vinces disease care.

where can acting a screens on any aspect of climical care methoding markany, reach parameters, and presenting using coding of their two choice. Unlier GP achieves systems (a 1915, Vision, Torex and Exeter) are developing cantlar facilities. The Classs present the classifier with a classifier of minimum care criteria, which not only remark toles of executed climical of the consultation, but also empower meter to deliver togic quantitients and a class in the Class of the consultation, but also empower meter to deliver togic quantities and a climic climical of the consultation, but also empower meter to deliver togic quantities and a climic climical and the consultation, but also empower meter to deliver togic quantities and a climic climical and the consultation of the last also empower meter to deliver togic quantities and a climic climical and the consultation of the last also empower meter to deliver togic quantities and a climic climical paratimical processory can be dedivered as a hy-product of the committenes, and a colory to additional activity.

#### sendance of Chaos

a accession denvery of drawal povernance and dualey databases is antitudiry day, when enthe quality and standardisation of the routine minimum coalistics. The scatterio [Min 7 draway cooperates the need to base data collection systems on data routid in nourne clinical work which imploves patients care. This machanism for collectory and estimation data references into already been developed by POCRU at Aberdeen University, where is in references into already here the university and restance in a

#### 32.202.42

The time tool was to establish a core bas of control to which discases and their group and ready be accorded contributing and management. This reading his was in Scotting as Kend aroun 2 to record merididity and management. This reading his was threaked to all JICCs in Scotland, and the same offenes null contributes were incortand to produce a its of the codes. These codes were then elected by 150, who maged them to 16010 (the coding note becomenty used by secondary cash as Scotland.

This list was published on the web site <u>www.show.scot.nhs.uk\scimp</u> and the top 300 codes as currently recorded by practices using the Electronic Questionnaire were published separately and sent to every practice.

# The wider picture

SCIMP's website on SHOW (Scottish Health on the Web) acts as a resource for clinicians to access information about coding, and a forum for those wishing to contribute to the debate. There are direct links to RCGP, SIGNet and the user groups of GPASS, EMIS and VISION. This reinforces the position of SCIMP as the key element in the network which links primary care groups with quality initiatives. An organisational chart has been produced to clarify the relationships between all of the different bodies.

Two major projects are currently being piloted by the Scottish Executive. Scottish Care Information (SCI) is an integrated programme of IM&T developed to support clinical communication and electronic patient record development. It is a joint initiative by Trusts, Boards, primary care and ISD to link primary and secondary care electronically. Electronic Clinical Communications Initiative (ECCI) is linked with SCI and aims to set up electronic links between primary and secondary care to include 'Second Opinion' by email, protocol driven referrals, booked appointments and results reporting. SCIMP will continue to liaise at every level, and encourage integration of all initiatives in order to ensure that GPs will be assisted by IM&T in order to deliver high standards of patient care.

# Key Points on the Clinical Effectiveness Programme

- to be effective in improving the quality of care, clinical effectiveness has to be relevant to the patient
- the national programme should facilitate practitioners and practices to fulfil the clinical effectiveness and clinical governance agenda
- · professional ownership is a key feature
- a key element is to ensure future IT developments enhance clinical effectiveness
- there is an issue of time for all primary care clinicians to actively engage in the clinical effectiveness and clinical governance agenda
- future development of Practice Accreditation should take cognisance of the needs of revalidation for health professionals and the objectives of the Clinical Standards Board
- there is a continued need to disseminate good practice and provide opportunities at a Scottish level for shared learning between lead clinicians

# Dr C M Hunter, OBE, FRCP Edin, FRCGP Chairman – Clinical Effectiveness Programme Royal College of General Practitioners (Scotland)

# References

- 1. Designed to Care Renewing the National Health Service in Scotland, Scottish Office Department of Health – December 1997.
- 2. Royal College of General Practitioners, Scottish Promoting Good Practice Responding to Clinical Governance. Hunter, Colin M, June 1998

tres that was producted on the web site way, show soul dry of some and the res flip contra to connectly recorded by practices using the Electroiale Constitutionate were published sparately and sent to every practice.

# and a set of the set

A sets information about coding, and a forum for these wishing to outside to this there is a a sets information about coding, and a forum for these wishing to outside to the details. There are there this to RCOP, SIGNet and the user property of ADASS, EMIS and VERON This relationships with quality initiatives. An organizational offer has been produced to clarify the relationships between all of the different bodies.

I we may a projects are correctly being piloted by the Social E equivier. Social Cate termination (SCI) is an integrated programme of Disk I developed to surport cleaket communication and electronic patient record development. It is a primitiantee by Taket Boards, primary care and ISD to last patient record development. It is a primitiantee by Taket Climical Communications and ISD to last patient record development. It is a primitive care electronication this between primary and secondary care to neclade Secondary care decreations, Electronic driven referrate booled appointments and results reporting. Staty will second to a secondary a driven referrate booled appointments and results reporting. Staty Revealed to the prime to have a driven referrate booled appointments and results reporting. Staty Revealed to the second driven referrate booled appointments and results reporting. Staty Revealed to the second driven referrate booled appointments and results reporting. Staty Revealed to the second result is reported to the second second of the main driven and results reporting. Staty Revealed to the second driven referrate booled appointments and results reporting of results to be and the second seco

### sey Points on the Clinical Effectiveness Programme

· to be effective in improving the quality of each chalcal effectiveness has a be relation in

maned on

the maintail programme should facilitate processions and practices to dole me and a

enecuveness and obnical governance ageoda

protessional ownership is a locy feature.

· a kay element is to equare future IT developments enhance chaired eth currences

 there is an issue of finite for all printing care chariclers to four the manage in the cluster effectiveness and clinical generatives agenda

- future development of Fractice Accreditation should rake anguinance of the across or

revaluation for health protessionals and the objectives of the Clinical Standards Hourd

- Scorrish level for shared teaming between lead ofinicanes

# Dr C M Hursten, OSE, PRCF Edin, FRCGP Dahman - Cinkest Fifte diventes Programm

Constant College of General Precidences (Scieland)

References

Designed to Core – Remember the hadional Wealth Service in Scotland, Assarb CM. Degueration of Sealth – December 1997.

Royal College of General Prochioners, Scantin - Proparing Good Evernes -

# 10 Scottish Needs Assessment Programme

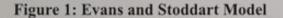
# Introduction

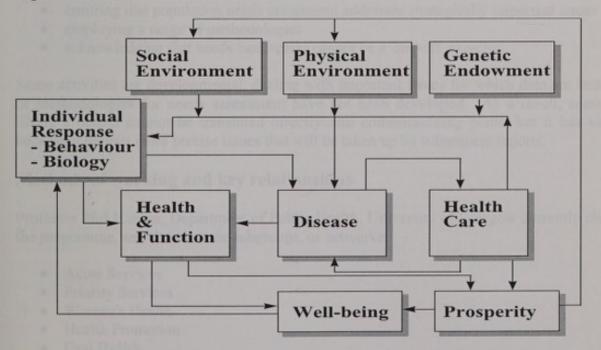
Although the Scottish Needs Assessment Programme (SNAP) is not a part of the CRAG remit, it is an integral part of the quality initiative in Scotland. Its key words are health, populations, need, and multi-agency interventions.

As a public health network, its focus is on assessing health as well as health care and on the population level rather than that of the individual patient. It assesses need for interventions to improve health rather than solely to meet demand for care. It encompasses the need for change in all aspects of living, and all professions or services that may be relevant to improving health. Its work reflects the framework of the White Paper and the wider model developed by Evans and Stoddart some years ago (see figure 1).

The definition of needs assessment that SNAP has adopted is that it is 'a process whereby opportunities for increasing health gain are identified and appraised', and it includes both needs for which no intervention exists and needs for which there is evidence of an effective intervention.

It is important to recognise that needs assessment is not equivalent to measuring clinical effectiveness. The key difference is that individuals, communities and populations have 'needs' while treatments and interventions are assessed on 'effectiveness'. Defined populations (eg people in a given locality or individuals who share a similar characteristic) are the proper focus for needs assessment, while treatments and interventions are the starting point of the study of clinical effectiveness.





The main target for SNAP reports is toward policy and planning but everyone, from public interests to clinicians, uses them.

# 10 Scottish Needs Assessment Programme

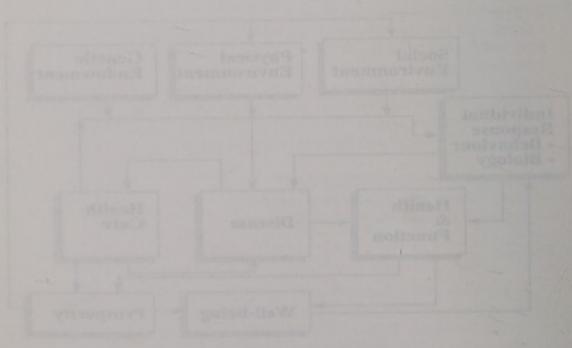
#### antradoction.

minimough the Scoutish Needs Assessment Programme (SNAP) is ten a new of the CRAC, routing it is an integral part of the quality initiative in Scotland. Its Ley words six beatib. populations, need, and multi-agency interventions.

As a public brain network, its focts is on assessing health as well as brainfill care and an inc population level rather than that of the individual pannet. If access meet he need he networklos to improve health rather than solely to most demand for care. If oncombassis the need he change in all aspects of living, and all professions or cervices that way he relevent to improving health, its work reflects the framework of the White Paper and the wider much developed by Svars and Statifier tones your ago (are formed f).

I no definition of needs assystment that SNAP has adopted in that it is 'n process were encoper unifiers for uncreasing begins gain are ideatified and approach, and it includes huch access for which no intervention exists and access for which trees is evidence of an efficience near vertice.

It is important to recognize that meds severalized is too equivalent to measuring chick aleffectiveness. The key difference is that minimum communities and populations have needs' while treatments and intervences are second or effectivement. Defined populations (eff people in a given locality or individually who above a similar characteristic are the proper focus for needs attentioned, while their meaning and intervences are the strong yound of the study of clinical effectiveness.



lobold trabbold has anged of sange

Decention target for SNAP reports is toward policy and planning but everyone, from public attracts to clinicians, used them.

11

# Origins of SNAP

The 1991 National Health Service and Community Care Act led to the separation of the purchaser and provider functions, and Health Boards were charged with the task of commissioning health care based on a formal assessment of need. SNAP was set up in 1992, under the auspices of the Scottish Forum for Public Health Medicine, as a self-help network for Consultants in Public Health Medicine (CPHMs).

CPHMs had been given formal responsibility for population needs assessment as a basis for their own Health Board strategies, but they found that there was substantial value in collaboration with colleagues charged with similar responsibilities throughout Scotland. It soon became clear that much could be achieved through a central co-ordinated approach, using a wider range of skills and staff than could be available locally.

The original agenda was established by consulting the networks about needs assessment priorities at local level. These views were supplemented by discussions at a national level (eg with general managers). This created a 'first round' of SNAP reports that addressed national priority issues such as stroke and accidents, and confronted other issues that were highlighted because of 'grass roots' concerns (eg breast feeding and teenage pregnancy). In 1994, the Management Executive provided funding for two core staff and this has continued, but the contribution of members of topic groups is voluntary. In 1997, responsibility for SNAP was transferred to the Office for Public Health in Scotland (OPHIS).

## Aims and objectives

SNAP aims to contribute to work on improving health status and building health alliances as well as informing the planning process for health services. This is done by:

- ensuring that population needs assessment addresses strategically important issues
- employing a range of methodologies
- acknowledging that needs assessment cannot be a 'one-off' exercise.

Some activities are developmental, dealing with important issues for which data are lacking or methodologies for needs assessment have not been developed. As a result, some of SNAP's output cannot be translated directly into commissioning plans, but it has value because it defines more precise issues that will be taken up by subsequent reports.

# Methods of working and key relationships

Professor Phil Hanlon, Department of Public Health, University of Glasgow currently chairs the programme, and there are six subgroups, or networks:

- Acute Services
- Priority Services
- Women's Health
- Health Promotion
- Oral Health
- Primary Care.

### TAVIS TO English

The tool harbord Health Service and Community Care Act led to the enderation of the purchaser and provides functions, and Health Boards were charged with the real of the contentanting leadth care based on a formal assessment of nead. SNAP was set areas 1922, maker the adaptees of the Scottab Forum for Public Health Modicine, as a soft leaf state for Corneltants in Public Health Medicine (CPHMs).

Civilists had been given formal responsibility for population mode assessmental as a new for their own Health Board strategies, but they found that there was substantial value to collaboration with colleagues clarged with similar responsibilities throughout working to seen became clear that much could be achieved through a contral co-octionated approach, using a white range of shifts and staff than could be areatable foculty.

The conginal agendar was established by consulting the networks stored neeps assessment priorities at local level. These views were supplemented by disconnects it a summer level (eg with general managers). This excited a first round' at \$55.10 reports that entropy antional priority issues such as arolic and acclicates, and conframed other practicates are highlighted because of 'grass mode' concerns tog brassi fielding yrat formed play and the highlighted 1994, the Management Executive provided fielding for two over and and the highlighted but the contribution of members of topic groups in volcatory in 297 commonding fielding SNAP was management to the Office for Fathlo Health in Southant a two ever fields of the two SNAP was management to the Office for Fathlo Health in Southant a two ever fields of the set

### Aims and objectives

SNAP aims to contribute to werk on intereving leadily status and traiding heatth allowers as well as informing the planning process for health services. This is done by:

- consume that population needs assessment addresses as an entropically monortant borner
  - comploying a range of methodologies
  - acknowledging unit needs averagenest concert by Ladeor' everyn.

some activities are developmental, desting with importent sames for which that are lacking in methodologies for needs assessment have not been developed. As a nember of size of SiXAP's output caused be translated directly into commencing plane, but it has value because it defines more precise issues that will be usen as by advisonent reverse.

### dethods of working and key relationships

restances Fhil Hanloo, Department of Fabilit Health, University of Chargow currently chiles he senteness, and there are six subgradue, or markorks

11

- A Adete Services
- A PRINTIN Services
- (Manan's Health
- · Siddig Promotics
  - · Oral Health

SNAP's programme and strategy is managed by the SNAP Core Group, which consists of the leaders of each of the networks and representatives from academic public health and the Directors of Public Health Group. Network members contribute the main resources (time and expertise) required to produce a SNAP report and in this sense Health Boards and other organisations are the main contributors to SNAP.

SNAP negotiates its programme of work on an annual basis with the Scottish Executive Health Department, and consults with Health Board departments of public health to determine which topics they feel SNAP should address.

When the Core Group has agreed the work programme, individual consultants in public health medicine in Health Boards are identified to take the lead on a particular topic. They also have responsibility for taking this forward with other relevant health professionals and users of the service.

All reports are produced with the support of the SNAP Secretariat. Under a public health umbrella, there is a wide range of contributors and the mix for each report depends on the nature and impacts of the topic. The disciplines of epidemiology, demography, statistics, health promotion, social science, health economics, health service management and the voluntary sector regularly combine to create a public health perspective. SNAP recognises that improving the quality of future work depends on the involvement of key groups outside service public health medicine.

Each report should contain sections on:

- the epidemiology of specific diseases and their impact on health, disease and need for services
- an evaluation of current interventions from prevention through to rehabilitation or continuing care
- current provision of interventions including content and coverage
- an economic appraisal
- patient satisfaction and consumer views
- implications and recommendations for HIPS and the commissioning of health services.

The SNAP Editorial Committee and the Directors of Public Health Group review all drafts to guarantee a consistent level of quality guidelines for reports. During the course of the programme it has become clear that there is no single best method of assessing health needs: different issues and questions require different methods, approaches and degrees of detail.

Because the epidemiology of risk factors is complex - and the fact that many exist outside the NHS - the evidence base for associations and for the effectiveness of interventions is necessarily less than that for clinical interventions that can be subjected to rigorous experimental trials. This creates a methodological challenge that is addressed by the Editorial Group and by occasional research projects associated with SNAP.

reatives of each of the networks and expressionings from analogic patients of the Reatives of each of the networks and representatives from analogicity patients health and the Resonance of Public Health Group. Network members contribute the main resonances (unreased represent) required to produce a SNAP report and in this needs therein Stredts and other responses are the main contributors to SNAP.

Mealth-Department, and country with Mealth Money departments or publis health and defermine which topics they feel SNAP should address.

When the Core Group has agreed the work programmed, indexidual consultants in sublic health medicine in Health Boards are identified to take the fail on a particular report. They sist have responsibility for taking this forward with other relevant health gradescond and users of the service.

All reperts are produced with the support of the SMAP Selements. Under a public breeds miteralla, there is a while maps of constitutions and the sate for each report depends on the terms and impacts of the explic. The discriptions of endemicionsy dumography, satisfan, waith promotion, and all poleties, health economics of endemicionsy dumography, satisfan, colonizity sector regularly combine to create a public bealth programme. Sy 45 constants has improving the quality of future work dependent on the involvement of her programme save public health medicine.

ach report should contain sections on

- the epidemiology of specific discuss and their impact to bealth, discuss and save for services
- an evaluation of current interventions from prevezzion through to relatilization on continuing care
  - current provision of interventions including content and concents
    - lan economic coprainal
    - \*... pallent satisfaction and consumer views.
- · implications and recommendations for 1110's and the commissioning of match

the show'r reducenal Communice and the Directors of Public Health County review all don't in guermines a consistens favel of quality guidelines for reports. During the counte of the stopsamme if has becarfo elear that there is no ringle hest reduced of astessing in add econes of the life cent.enues and questions require different methods, reports hest and dearers of feed.

Assessment for evidence base for some storengies - and the fact that many exter considerers with - the evidence base for constantions and for the effectiveness of more vantances a constantly less that that for classed interventions that can be antipated to escout resonances made. This constant a methodal spect challenge that was attracted to escout Westerand or ecculies in exercise a methodal spect challenge that as attracted to the there is a strategies to the constant of methodal spect challenge that are been at the strate to the strategies where and by ecculies in exercise projects as eccured with Sixai?

### Key deliverables

SNAP is committed to providing reports across the full spectrum of topics of public health concern. Initially, the agenda was dominated by topics in acute medical care, such as hip replacement and heart surgery, reflecting the relative importance of acute services at that time within health boards.

When the Common Core Work Programme designated mental health as a priority area for the NHSiS, SNAP produced a Mental Health Portfolio to complement the Framework for Mental Health Services in Scotland. This portfolio, published in 1997, comprised eight reports on public health aspects of mental health. It aimed to help the NHSiS to take forward the essential tasks of developing mental health services in the 21st century and to promote the attainment and maintenance of the best mental health possible in the population.

With the purchaser-provider split in 1991, fundholding general practitioners as well as Health Boards took on responsibility for assessing need. During 1996, SNAP undertook a research project with funding from CSO to determine the contribution of needs assessment to health service planning in Health Boards and in general practice.<sup>(1)</sup>

The research showed that general practitioners varied greatly in their experience of needs assessment and that many would welcome guidance in this task. As a result, the SNAP Primary Care Network set to work on its *Needs Assessment in Primary Care: a Rough Guide.* 

This gave practical step-by-step advice to primary care teams on how population needs assessment can improve both the health of their practice communities and the effective use of practice budgets. More than 3,000 copies were distributed to health professionals in Scotland and there is a steady demand for this SNAP report following the introduction in 1999 of co-operative planning and a focus on public health issues within local health care co-operatives.

A key aim for SNAP is to raise awareness of health needs which the public or even Health Boards might not have recognised, and provide evidence as to why they are important issues: the SNAP Women's Health Network advocated the need to recognise the problem of domestic violence and, in October 1997, produced the SNAP report on domestic violence.

The report highlighted the extent of the problem in Scotland and the importance of the issue for the NHSiS. It attracted a great deal of interest both in the media and from organisations in England, and the Department of Health in London requested copies for distribution to all health authorities in England. The findings were presented at a WHO conference in Copenhagen in December 1997 and at a joint Scotlish Office/HEBS/SNAP/COSLA conference when the setting up of the Scotlish Office task force to tackle domestic violence in Scotland was announced.

In recent years, the tasks undertaken by SNAP have widened. For example, SNAP used its experience in networking to pilot and gain experience in conducting health impact assessments (HIAs) in response to the Government's identification of health impact assessment in 1998 as a key task for health boards.

and any statistics and

bouncest: Intraily, the agenda was dominated by uspice in acute madeed care, such as hip associate. Intraily, the agenda was dominated by uspice in acute madeed care, such as hip within health boards.

When the Common Core Work Programme designated to complement havin as a proving area for the MHSES, SMAP produced a Mental Health Portfolio to complement the Framework for Mental Health Services in Scotland. This portfolio, millished in 1997, complement algh reports in public realth aspects of mental health. It simued to help the MHSES to take forward dat essential tasks of developing mental health services in the 21st communication and predicts for mainmore and maintenance of the best mental health possible in the population.

Whit the purchases provider split in 1991, fundealding general constructs are well as Realth Boards took on responsibility for assessing need. During 1230, 28 AF contained a second project with funding from CSO to determine the contribution of needs second to health are ice planuing in listelfit Boards and in general practice.<sup>19</sup>

The research showed that general practitionars veried grantly in their cipurance of wedge issessment and that many would velocate guidance in this task. As a result, the vitale Printup Care Network set to work on its Acate directment in Prenner Care a finite task.

I has gave practical step by step by step advice to printary care infine on how peparimon heads assessment can improve both the brains of their practice toriumnanies and the effective are of practice budgets. More than 3,000 copies were descributed to beach production a storaged and there is a storady demand for this SNAP report following the association in 1609 of storoperative planning and a focus on public health issues within local health care ve-

Notes and for SNAP field rates and coses of health mode which the outline of even field. Bounds might and have recognized, and provide evolence as to why they are important index be SNAP Waman's Hauth Network advocated the tasks in recognize the problem of Encence violence and, to October 1997, produced the SNAP report al domestic violence.

Use means hegelighted the extens of the problem in Spotland and the dependence of the case for the WHSES. It attracted a great deal of interest both in the module and from operationers in England, and the Department of Hearth is Looder requered or in the dependence as all realth authorities in Ergland. The findings wave presented as a WHO contiseness on Correctingen in Dependence 1997 and at a pour Section Office tak force in case of the section excitingen in Dependence and the Scotlish Office tak force in case of the section of the conteness when the extension 1997 and at a pour Section Office tak force in case of the section of the section of the Scotlish Office tak force in case of the section of the section section of the Scotlish Office tak force in case of the section of the section of the section of the Scotlish Office tak force in case of the section of the Scotles of the Scotlish Office tak force in the section of the section of the section of the Scotlish Office tak force in the section of the section of the section of the section of the Scotlish Office tak force in the section of the section of the section of the section of the Scotlish Office tak force in the section of the s

A regard years, the Mills and real and Shike Julie widered. For exemple, Mile 2000 model and Spectroses in attractions to price and gain experience in excelenting treath transfer measurement (HIA1) in response or the Government's Meastification of brails materia becomeaning 1908 as a lay mak for health bagely. The case studies were used to examine the methodological issues as well as to produce recommendations on the specific topics. They reflected the public health emphasis on the wider determinants of health and looked at the impact of housing strategies and transport policy on the health of specific groups within the affected communities.

SNAP concluded that HIA should be seen as one element in the range of partnership work to promote health and consider health in planning. There is no single 'blueprint' for HIA that will be appropriate for all circumstances, and different approaches and methods will be required in different situations, requiring a range of skills and disciplines.

The need for accurate assessment of population health needs, current and future, presents an ongoing challenge. Some of the service based needs assessments which are currently being conducted (eg for cardiac rehabilitation and multiple sclerosis) are addressing issues of fundamental service redesign that resonate with themes set out in the White Paper *Designed to Care*.

Projections and predictions of need and demand, such as in the Hepatitis C report just completed, are notoriously susceptible to unforeseen changes in both epidemiology and interventions. SNAP measures its success by the extent to which its reports are used to inform resource allocation decisions.

The evaluation project<sup>(1)</sup> showed that all Health Boards wanted to use population needs assessment as the basis for purchasing health care, and found the SNAP reports useful to this end. The key users and local interpreters are the directors of public health, and they have continued to give strong support to SNAP, both in principle and through the release of CPHM and other staff time to take part in the production of reviews.

# Future directions for SNAP within public health generally

The role of SNAP should continue to be in providing expert and evidence-based recommendations to inform the planning process for health-improving interventions.

All public health professionals (medical and non-medical, inside and outside Health Boards) have a stake as participants in and users of this work. The Scottish Executive and Scottish Parliament have a role in setting the agenda and using the output.

Although the concept of a self-help network remains intact, the size of the network has to be widened, new mechanisms of leadership evolved and all those with a legitimate stake in the endeavour involved appropriately if the new agenda is to be met. This will include the development of health impact assessment methodology and reports as outlined in the *Review* of the Public Health Function<sup>(2)</sup>.

SNAP has been taken as the model for the public health networks that are now to be established as part of the new Public Health Institute for Scotland. This provides an opportunity to create a more formal and exciting collaborative approach to working of the nature that SNAP has pioneered.

The common gain network methodology will be used to address key strategic issues that are of obvious relevance to Health Boards, Trusts, local authorities, the Scottish Executive and the people of Scotland. The output from this work should be documents that are of practical The same mades were used to examine the methodological issues as well as to produce accementations on the specific topics. They reflected the partic heater of products of the water determinance of health and looked at the impact of homizing strategies and usagers policy on the health of specific proops within the affected communics.

Shigh concluded that IIIA should be seen as one sensent in it range of parabodide work of promote health and consider health in planning. There is no single binaperist too life, that will be appropriate for all circumstances, and different approaches and an coole will be required in different attentions, requiring a range of skills and different discontings

The need for socurate assessment of population braith needs, correst and thank, presents an ongoing challenge. Some of the service hand much quastantials which an correst bring conducted (eg for cardine rehabilitation and multiple achieves) are addressing taxes of findamental zervice redesign that restatue with thereas are out in one White loger forces or to Care

Projections and predictions of med and demmed, and as in the Hapmids C remary just completed, are noteriously unsceptible to enforcience elements in tech reasonabley and interventions. SNAP measures its success by the extent to which its remark we have no ufform resource allocation decisions.

The evaluation project<sup>10</sup> showed that all Health Boards wanted to airs population needs associated as the basis for purchasing health care, and faced the skidt reports would antho end. The key users and local merperiters are the directors of public bealfic and they nave continued to give arong support in Silvi?, both is promple and through the science of C.9473. and other staff time to take part in the production of subsects

rutare directions for SNAP within public health generally

the role of SNAP shauld continue to be in providing export and evidence-based

All public health professionals (medical and ann-recticul, maide and curate leafs) stands, to have a static as purpliques in and uses of this work. The Scenish Executive and Scenish Faithmann have a role in scening the special and using the output

Although the concept of a solf-bolg second remains intact, the size of the network has to be whiteway, now interbandents of leadership worked and all these with a registerate sales of the codesword invulved appropriately if the new ages is to be met. This will install not the isotherware of health inspect electricity and nothed logy and reports at external of the Autom of the Pointie stands function.

which has been taken of the model for the public health networks that are now to be writelisted as part of the new Public Health Leather for Scotland. This provides an everyphy to create's more formal and exciting collaborative approach as withing of the mour for SNAP has pionented.

The resources pairs actively methodology will be used to althous my strategic tracts that are all operates relevance to Health Boards, Tracts, local authorities, the Societh Excender and be usight of Scotland. The output from this work should be documents that are of practical

11

value to stakeholders, and represent pieces of work that would have been required at local level anyway but that can be completed more quickly, and at a higher quality, by pooling resources.

Given the creation of the Institute, and its resourcing for such purposes, the volume of reports will almost certainly increase. It is crucial that the quality of the methodology is developed in parallel.

## **Key Summary Points**

- SNAP's role should continue to be in providing expert and evidence-based recommendations, based on assessment of need, to inform the planning of health interventions, including health services.
- The work programme of needs assessment should continue and develop to reflect both the national public health agenda of the Scottish Executive and 'grassroots' issues channelled through CPHMs.
- The public health networks that have worked well for SNAP should be further developed as a broader networking mechanism for public health in Scotland, resourced through the new Institute of Public Health.
- The networks should expand their repertoire of work to include work on health impact assessments, patient experience of disease, short reports and other developments.

Professor P Hanlon Chairman SNAP Department of Public Health Glasgow University

## References

- 1. Scottish Needs Assessment Programme. A study to determine how needs assessment can increase the health benefits of purchasing within Scotland. SNAP, 1996.
- 2. Scottish Executive. Review of the Public Health Function. HMSO, 1999

which is matchedders, and represent picces of work that would have been required at local invest wayvey but that can be completed more quickly, and a s higher quickly, by pooling we were

beiven the creation of the Institute, and its resolucing for such mappees, the volume of strong will almost certainly sportal to the counter of the momentation is novelably in to the second elements of the momentation is noveled as it actions and

### Ney Summary Points

- SIGAP's role should continue to be in providing expert and evaluated and exact and evaluated in recommendations, based on assessment of merit, to inform the planning of hear's informations, including health envices.
- The work programmic of needs assessment should continue and direction to reduct both the partonal public health agends of the Scottish Excernity and 'grashrads' issues channelled through CPHMa.
- The public health methods that have vicated well for SNAP younds be further developed
   as a broader networking mechanism for public health in % during resourced through the networking of Public Health.
- The networks should expand their (eveneure of work to include work on heavily means and and a static negative and the second their second reports and the second se

Propersor P Hanton Chairman SN 4P Department of Public Beatric Chargow Duiversing

#### THE STREET

and interest Anteriment Programme. A state in draw which have not been and a second or and a second se

# 11 Other linked initiatives

# **Designed Healthcare Initiative**

The Designed Healthcare Initiative is targeted at supporting review and redesign of the patient's end-to-end journey. The aim is to develop well designed and seamless care which minimises waiting times and delays, removes unnecessary hospital visits and provides continuity of care from the GP's surgery to hospital, where necessary, and back into the community.

In February 1998, Ministers announced they would be providing £3m in funding over a 3year period to assist the health service in redesigning care and to support a number of demonstration sites.

# **Designed healthcare pilots**

In the first round of bidding, £2m was allocated to support 30 projects, including two large rolling programmes of service redesign at Ayrshire and Arran Acute Hospitals NHS Trust and Lothian University Hospitals NHS Trust. Over £1 million has been allocated in the second round of bidding to support a further 14 projects.

The Initiative is supporting a 5-10 year change agenda.

# Scottish Design Network

The Initiative is supported by the Scottish Design Network, which provides a forum for exchanging ideas and information on service redesign. Membership of the Network has now expanded to include 25 Trusts and 11 Health Boards, the Marie Curie Centre and the Scottish Prison and Ambulance Services.

# Training and development programme

A training and development programme aims to support the development of a Scotland-wide change capability. Topics covered in the programme include:

- accelerated redesign
- · basic tools and techniques
- team coaching
  - clinical governance
  - patient involvement
  - continuous quality improvement.

A comprehensive training programme provided by Leicester Royal Infirmary NHS Trust, one of the leaders in the field of service redesign, underpins the work of the Initiative workshops.

# a Cener linked initiatives

# Designed Healthcare Initiative.

The Designed Healthcare Initiative is targeted at supporting review and microge of the maintify end-to-end journey. The sint is to develop well designed and secreties care which raiseringers waiting times and delays, removes unnecessary lingulat that and provides continuity of care from the GP's suggey to bospital, where accessing, and bock tors me continuity.

In Fohrany 1948, Mansters announced they would be providing 15m in fundate more a by year period to assist the health service in redshipsing cuts and to exercise a pupilier of demonstration sizes.

Designed healthcare pilots

in the fast round of bidding, film was allocated to supply 30 projects, including very large rolling programmes of service redesign at Aerobies and arms game linerally 2015 from and Lothian Liniversity Harpinais NRS Treat. Over 11 million has been anotated in the second round of bidding to support a facines 14 projects

This imitalive is supporting a 5-10 year change symplet

### Scottish Design Network

The Instantive is supported by the Scoutish Decign Network, which provides a feature for explaining decis and information on service redeation. Manifesting of the Network has more expanded to include 25 Texas and 11 Health Boards, the Manie Cure Came and the Scoutsh Preson and Ambulance Services.

# Fraining and development programme

A training and development programmer sims to support the development of a scort out-wide device to expediative. Topics covered in the programme include:

- · accelerated collesion ·
- · http://www.solid.up.d.
- s term coddung
  - Kinekal poversance
  - inclusion months
- Contraction detropy interest

anna sector and any programme provided by Leberter Royal Informary MES Treet, and

# Achievements to date

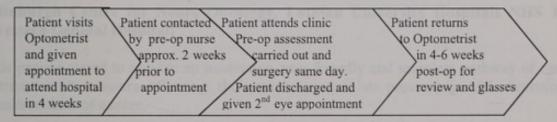
## One Stop Cataract Surgery Service, Ayrshire and Arran Acute Hospitals NHS Trust

The Cataract Project started on 7 September 1998 and is the first of 12 in a 3 year rolling programme. The service was redesigned over a 6 month period. The main characteristics of the new service include:

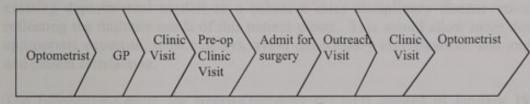
- direct Optometrist referral of cataract patients to dedicated cataract clinics
- consultation, pre-operative assessment and surgery, if indicated, on the same day (one stop surgery)
- post-operative review by Optometrist in line with the move towards shared care supported by the Royal College of Ophthalmologists
- development of team working across primary and secondary interface
- devolved management and decision making.

The newly designed service has resulted in a single visit to hospital for cataract patients. The 'One Stop Cataract Surgery' model has proved very successful in reducing the total length of time required for diagnosis and treatment. The waiting time for surgery has been significantly reduced. Streamlining of the service has also reduced the number of visits to different agencies from seven to three and the number of visits to hospital from four to one.

### New process map



### High level previous process map



### Evidence based care

The model has involved the development of guidelines/protocols for referral and follow-up of patients by Optometrists, the introduction of a care pathway, the development of patient information booklets and GP/Optometrist information packs.

### Acate are are and a late

#### time stop Campaci Surgery Service, Ayrahire and Arvan Acute Hospitale SUS Train-

The Cataract Project started on 7 September 1998 and is the first of 12 to a 5 year realing regression. The service was redesigned over a 6 month project. The ratio chiracteristics of the new service include:

- direct Optometrist referral of culturact protents to dedicated cultural entry.
- consultation, pre-operative assessment and surgery, if indicated, on the same day (core stop surgery)
- post-operative review by Ophanosurist in line with the move newcols shared one supported by the Royal College of Ophicalmulogram.
  - development of learn working scross primary and secondary insurces
    - The sent point of the result for the second particular

The newly designed service has resulted in a single visa to bound its dramer patients. The One Stop Catamet Surgery model has proved very secondal in manuing the total tespit of time, required for dispecties and proved very secondal in manuing the total tespit of significantly reduced. Streamburng of the service has also reduced the mucher of verifs to conferent agencies from seven to these and the mucher of verifs to here all from from the total cost.

dem brokess mab

#### SAMPLERS DARRY DARRY

he model has availed the development of guideline/protocols for referral and other up of threat by Optomation, the introduction of a care pulsary, the development of partent discussion benefics and GPOptometrics information marks.

## One Stop Hand Rehabilitation Service, Ayrshire and Arran Acute Hospitals NHS Trust

The redesign hand clinic started in November 1999. Previously, patients were referred by the GP to a consultant outpatient clinic at the Ayr Hospital. They were then referred on to the physiotherapy waiting list for pre-op assessment, to be followed at a later date by surgery. The waiting list for physiotherapy assessment before redesign was 6 to 8 weeks. Following surgery patients waited several weeks before commencing treatment.

Following redesign, the service has been streamlined with a 'One stop clinic' before surgery. Generic therapeutic assessment now takes place at this clinic visit, removing the need for the pre-assessment clinic. Therapeutic intervention is initiated within 24 hours of surgery by an identified generic therapist. The Occupational Therapist and Physiotherapist alternate weekly to carry out the generic assessment. If required, either therapist can be contacted to attend.

### One Stop Colorectal Clinic, Dr Gray's Hospital, Elgin

The development of a Rapid Assessment Clinic in Morayshire arose from the perceived need to provide a service that reduced the time to diagnosis for serious colorectal disease.

The project started on 1 December 1998. Introduction of the 'One stop clinic' has resulted in a reduction in the number of visits to hospital, fewer episodes of preparation for investigation, and principally a very substantial reduction in the time to diagnosis. The median time from referral by the GP to diagnosis was reduced from 19 weeks to 4 weeks.

# Edinburgh Centre for Neuro-Oncology, Lothian University Hospitals NHS Trust (Western General Hospital)

This project aimed to provide an innovative, user friendly and seamless pathway of care for patients with tumours affecting the nervous system or presenting with neurological manifestations of cancer.

The reconfiguration involved radically redesigning pathways of specialist care from the existing departmental models to a cohesive inter-disciplinary disease orientated model reflecting the multiple needs of this patient group. This would allow more direct access to appropriate expertise, reduce delays, avoid unnecessary investigations and improve quality and patient satisfaction.

The Edinburgh Centre for Neuro-Oncology (ECNO) opened in January 1999 and was officially launch by Sir David Carter in June 1999. The Centre provides a clinical and administrative hub for the service and easily identifiable central point for referral, which has resulted in:

- · easier GP access by centralising administration
- · increase in patients referred for expert advice
- patient centred consultation, with treatment and management plans where patients are well informed of disease, prognosis and treatment options
- · fewer needless visits to hospital
- use of telephone advice options

the Stop Hand Rehabilitation Service, Ayrables and Arran Arate Headlank XMS Treast

The redevice mad elimic started in November 1999, Previously, primos ours caterood by the Gif to a consultant compatient clinic at the Ayr Hospital. They wave dawn reterood on to dig physiotherapy waiting has for pre-op assessment, to be followed at a later date by surgery the waiting list for physiotherapy assessment before colours releasing was a to 5 weeks. Following movery patients waited several works before commencing treatment.

Following redecign, the service has been stream-liked with a 'Ose ange chair before survery, Generic disreptotic assessment now trices place at this churk visit, wave view the seed the the pre-assessment chinic. Therapeutic intervention is indicated within 24 hours of survey by an identified generic therapist. The Occupational Therapes and Physiotherarus allowing on the to carry out the generic aversarent. If required, allow therapist can be contacted to strend.

Jue Stop Colorectal Cilule, Dr Grav's Hospital, Eleta

For development of a Kapad Ansemberst Clinic in Moravalura mose from the person set need

The project mated on F December 1993. Introduction of the 'Ode mep plane' has registed in a reduction in the norsher of visits to heapital, fewer episides of proparties for interconstanand principally a very substantial reduction in the time to diagnosis. The method time from relianal by the GP to diagnode was reduced from 19 works to 4 weaks to 4

Ediaburgh Centre for Neuro-Oscology, Lothian University Hospitals MIIS Links

this project stand in provide an uniovative, used blendly and basediers pathway of ease for pathents with consoure affecting the account system or presenting with neurological multiplications of cencer.

the periodi puriment in vehicle of materially relaxing and proposed of generalize one from the relating departmental marking to a coherer materiaciplicative descare command model efforting the multiple sector of this patime graup. This would allow more direct access to appropriate experiment, reduce delays, avoir annexistance investigation and marking quality and patient anisher include.

The Peterburgh Conner for heroroficedeep (EDMO) opened in Linnary 1979 and was their Ly musch by Sa Ent-of Cartes in June 1979. The Contro provides a cheecel and dominant any a hub for the service and easily identifiable control point for referral, which has control we

- enter the access by contralianty administration
- ginerance in publicate referred for experientive
- possible concentration with invations and management plans where patients are
  - lational or which so thereits
    - and tolenlare advise antions

 quality of care delivered improved by no duplication of care processes and compliance with the Royal College of Physicians guidelines.

# Redesign of Oncology Day Case Services, Lanarkshire Acute Hospitals NHS Trust (Law Hospital)

The aim of this pilot was a fundamental restructuring of the provision of Day Case Oncology services at Law Hospital for patients suffering from breast, lung and colorectal cancer. The pilot addressed issues of patient access, quality and continuity of patient care from the initial stage of referral, the further stages of inpatient stay up to and including discharge to the primary care sector.

Achievements include:

- cancer patients who previously attended the Beatson Oncology Centre, Glasgow are now having their care provided locally in the Day Case Oncology Suite at Law Hospital, removing the journey time from Law to the Beatson
- total patient wait time has been reduced from 3 to 5 hours for 79% of patients being seen and treated within two and a half hours
- the Trust expects to exceed the original target moving from a baseline of zero to over 600 day cases a year

# Shared Care Glaucoma Clinic, Highland Acute Hospitals NHS Trust (Raigmore Hospital)

The aims of this project included:

- reducing the number of attendances by glaucoma patients to the general eye clinic by introducing a shared care glaucoma clinic
- reducing the number of visits to hospital by combining visual field testing and clinic attendances
- providing written and verbal information to promote the patient's understanding of their condition
  - freeing time at the general eye clinic to allow medical staff to see other patients
  - extending the role of the nurse and orthoptist giving more job satisfaction and improving morale.

The clinic opened in March 1999 and has proved very successful. On average, 40 patients are seen each month.

Dr A Anderson Head of Branch Designed Healthcare Scottish Executive Health Department  quariny of care delivered improved by no duplication of care processes and sompliance with the Royal College of Physicians punctions;

Recentign of Openlogy Day Case Services, Lanarischier Arece Despitate Ville Treat (Law

The aim of this pilot was a fundamental restructuring of the provision of they Case Consolicity environs at Law Hospital for patients sufficing flows breast lang and colorectal cancer. The pilot additioned itenes of patient access, quality and continuity of patiens care from the much stage of referral, the further stages of inpatient sity op in and including dividuance of depatients, on the further stages of inpatient sity op in and including dividuance of de-

A chievenrants includer.

- cancer parients who previously attended the Beatram Oncology Centre, Glasgow are now liaving their care provided locally is the Day Case Oncology Suns at Law Horpital, removing the journey time from Los to the Beatram
- total public was one has been reduced from 3 to 5 learns for 7950 of public being scen and treated within two and a half hours.
- 600 day cases a year

Shared Care Glaucema Clinic, Bighland Arate Bosplizis Nills Trait (Balgmare Hospital)

Les anna of this project included:

- reducing the number of attendances by gimeoma patients to the general eye close by uniteducing a shread care clancours clione
- multicing the municar of visits to hospital by combining visual field testing and choic attendances
- providing writtyn and verbal information to projects the parton,'s understanding of their condition
  - · processing theme as the propertial styre plants to allow methods and it to see other owner.
- , extendent the role of the more and achighted grang more jur velocitering and

Encoderate aparent in March 1999 and has proved very successful. On evening, 40 philosis

Head Mademon

and the second second second second

# **Telemedicine Initiative**

Telemedicine refers to any application of information and communications technology that removes or mitigates the effect of distance in healthcare. In Scotland, the Scottish Telemedicine Initiative, led by Professor Ray Newton, has been funded by the Scottish Executive Health Department to promote the implementation of telemedicine. The initiative is backed by a £5m budget and is guided by the Scottish Telemedicine Action Forum (STAF).

STAF is a group of clinicians, academics, managers and technologists with a remit to oversee the development of telemedicine in Scotland by:

- gathering information about past and present telemedicine activity in Scotland and in other countries, and identifying individuals and groups that are active in the field
- · developing a strategy for implementing telemedicine
- promoting telemedicine in the NHSiS and disseminating information about its potential through workshops and conferences
- · setting up and supporting a number of demonstrator projects
- advising on funding projects
- encouraging Health Boards and Trusts to consider the application of telemedicine in their improvement plans
- · identifying and promulgating standards relating to telemedicine.

The telemedicine initiative remains at a very early stage. Two projects have been funded to date - in Grampian (*Role of Telemedicine Provision in Emergency Care in Remote Communities*) and in Argyll and Clyde (*Royal Alexander Cardiovascular Health Electronic Links*). A third project to support the West of Scotland Cancer Managed Clinical Network is due to be funded shortly. Over 50 initial applications were submitted for consideration by STAF and a number of these have been invited to submit a full proposal. It is hoped that some of these projects will be able to start before the end of 2000/01.

An example of the kind of work that is being supported is the £1.1m project in Grampian. This project will:

- · link 14 community hospitals in Grampian with the A&E department in Aberdeen;
- allow the community hospitals to call on the advice and expertise of the central department, resulting in fewer patients having to make the journey to Aberdeen; and
- improve the communications infrastructure and so open up opportunities for training and for staff networking.

Telemedicine is a rapidly developing field with great potential to improve access to high quality care irrespective of distance. Along with other aspects of information technology, the equipment is improving all the time, opening up new possibilities and opportunities for redesigning services. Realising the potential of telemedicine will require a concerted effort by many people. Ultimately it can only be fully effective with the active support of healthcare staff and their willingness to adopt new skills and new ways of working.

Significant investment is being made to ensure that Scotland develops the necessary knowledge base and expertise to take full advantage of advances in telemedicine. Evaluation

### Telemedicine Initiative.

insumeries of uniques the effect of distance in healthere, in Scotland, the Scotland removed on uniques the effect of distance in healthere, in Scotland, the Scotland Telemedicine initiative, led by Professor Ray Mewron, has been funded by the Scotland insections Health Department to promote the implementation of ultransience with address to backed by a thin budget and is guided by the Scotland Telemethere Arman Forum (STAT)

S DAP is a group of climiciany, academics, managers and techniphosets with a team to overses the development of telemodicine in Scutiend by:

- guillering information about pass and present telemedicine solvery to Scotland and in other countries, and developing individuals and arreary that we altive to feel for the
  - · developing a matery for implementing telementeine
- proximating telemedicitie in the MCS/S and distantineting instrumeter of our incovering through workshops and conferences
  - sources and supporting a gandeer of dataparetter maleres
    - straits ou purpose the second
- choosenging Health Boards and Trasts in consider the application of telemoticies in their improvement plans.
  - · Monthly and provintegating standards vehicles in telescoloring.

t ac escenterizenta initiative venina di a very carly mage. Para project kare been initiat date in Grampian (Kole of Telestadicke: Providim is Competent for the Active Ac

An example of the kind of words that a being supported is the £1 the protect in Grangian. Cline project with

- wastered to recommend the set of the properties of the state of the state of the second of a second second
- "Allow the community boundaries to call on the scheet and experime of the control dependence resulting in terms parameter and only to make the pourse; in Absorver, and
- and for shart and the first of the second second

An and the second second second second shall all all and presented to improve a second to be added and the measurement of domains. Atoms will all a specified a how and a second to be added and the second second second and the analysis, up that any added bits and approximation in the second part of the second second at the analysis of the second second second second attempts by mean part of the second second at the analysis of the second second second second second attempts by mean part of the second second second at the second second second second second attempts by mean part of the second second second at the second second second second second second by mean second second second second at the second second second second second second second second by mean second secon

approximation investment in bring south to enjoy that Scotland develops the converses

11

of the projects funded by the Scottish Telemedicine Action Forum will provide evidence about which telemedicine applications are sufficiently effective, efficient and robust to deserve wider implementation.

The Scottish telemedicine website - <u>http://www.show.scot.nhs.uk/telemedicine</u> - is intended to become a vehicle for sharing information about telemedicine activity in Scotland and elsewhere, and as a means to facilitate networking.

Mr D Cline Scottish Telemedicine Development Manager Health Gain Division Scottish Executive Health Department

## **Electronic Clinical Communications Implementation**

Electronic Clinical Communications Implementation (ECCI) is a Scotland wide programme to develop electronic clinical communications between primary and secondary care throughout the NHSiS. By 2003, it is expected that extensive implementation of clinical communications will be in place, including:

- widespread clinical email including seeking consultants' opinion
- co-ordinated referral information
- electronic booking protocol based where appropriate
- text ordering and results receiving
- · discharge letters, summaries and clinic letters
- information in support of shared care.

It is important to recognise that ECCI is not primarily an IT project. It is of greater significance as a programme aimed at improving the delivery of clinical care, enabling services to become more patient-centred and facilitating the provision of a more seamless service through the greater integration of primary and secondary care.

Training and staff development are key to the success of ECCI and these issues are a vital part of planning the ECCI projects. Staff in both primary and secondary care will be assisted with introducing the new ways of working associated with communicating electronically and will be trained in the new technologies which are involved.

### **ECCI lead sites**

Invitations to become ECCI lead sites were issued by the SEHD in March 2000. Five lead sites were selected in May from bids received from the NHSiS. The lead sites are Argyll and Clyde, Grampian, Highland, Tayside and West Lothian. All the lead sites have detailed plans for their electronic clinical communications programmes and implementation is now starting in these areas.

at the projects hunded by the Sconish Telemedicine Action Forum will provide as dance above where the projects have a dance as the set of the s

The Scoursk telemetheine weissite - juntivery a show and more the cost one - is unneded to become a vehicle for sharing information about telemetheins quivery in Scound and elemeters, and as a users to factilitate accounting

#### Mr. D. Glane

Scoutch I elemedicine Development Manager Realth Gale Division Scottish Executive Health Devariant

### Electronic Conical Communications Implementation

bioctronic (United Communications Implementation (20,021) is a Scali and while programmer to develop electronic diminal communications hervers promov and accuracy one throughout the MMSiB. By 2003, it is expected that examinise monitoromation of elimical communications will be a place, including:

- widespressi clinical conell racioticas seeking consultants' collector.
  - . ca-ordinated reterral information.
  - ". electronic broking gruined black where sports is
    - But to so part of a support of the
    - and the stands letters. Summers and clinic letters
      - Information in support of clusted care.

It is important to recognize and ECCI is not promining an IT propage. It is of previating significance as a programme aimed at improving the dalayers of clearad oute enabling pervices to become areas patient-contract and facilitating the provision of a ment sumpleas services through the potenter integration of prizerty and secondary care.

Transport and and the Movel quested are key to the supprise of BCCT and these transport that pare of pourang the MCC1 projects. Staff in heat printery and soundary and while an even when the standards the term ways of working approximately with communicating circlesconderily and will be referred to the new bolicalogues which are involved.

#### salie hasi li Xiki

### Second and third phase sites

The ECCI programme will be implemented in three phases. It is intended that second phase sites (Borders, Dumfries and Galloway, Forth Valley, Ayrshire and Arran, Western Isles, Orkney and Lanarkshire) will start later this financial year and will progress ECCI just behind the lead site programme. The third phase (Greater Glasgow, Lothian, Fife and Shetland) will get underway in 2001.

### Information Technology support

IT systems capability in support of ECCI is being strengthened by a programme of work entitled Scottish Care Information (SCI). This programme will create a range of applications based on modern software that will enable clinical information to be communicated electronically throughout the NHSiS.

Mr K Brewer Head of Division Electronic Clinical Communications Implementation Scottish Executive Health Department

## Managed Clinical Networks

Managed Clinical Networks bring together all the health professionals responsible for providing a particular service so that they can work together across administrative and professional boundaries in a new way. The aim is to give patients more uniform access to a service of the highest quality, while at the same time making the best use of resources. The focus is on patients and services rather than organisations and buildings.

One of the main strengths of the concept is its flexibility. It can be applied to many different situations in response to the interests of the patient. However that flexibility has meaning only if the operation of each Network is governed by core principles. These were set out in MEL(1999)10. A key principle is representation of patients' organisations in the management arrangements of each Network.

A wide range of MCNs is now either in existence or being developed, at local, regional and national level. Pilots are under way in different parts of the country, involving different diseases and conditions. This work will continue, and each pilot will be carefully evaluated in terms of the benefits it brings to patients.

Mr W Scott Head of Branch Health Care Policy Division Scottish Executive Health Department

antis naming builds have been set

The relief programme will be implemented in three phases. It is intended this second phase size (Borders, Dentrices and Gallowey, Forth Valley, Ayrahi and Arror, Wastern Islan, Onesey and Exact third) will start take this financial year and will program FCCT mis bolend fire lead size programme. The third phase (Greater Glasson, Lathad, Elfe and Sherland) solis part undervay in 2001.

Information Technology support

11 systems capability in support of ECCI is being strongthened by a programmer of work entitled Scoules Care information (SCI). This programming will dread a surger of applications brief on modern software that will enable clinical information to be patternamened electronically throughout the MHS/S.

Mr & Browier

Haud of Division Electronic Clinical Communications Implementation Scattick Executive Health Deservation

### Managed Clinical Networks

evanaged Clausal Networks bring inputate all the busid surfacemais researable for providing a particular service so dati dog over wave registers serves administrative and providing boundaries to a new way. The sam is to give pension more unthem detector to service of the highest quality, while at the same time subing the best are of macures. The focus is on rations and services rates that one area time and the form are of macures.

One of the main strengths of the concept is its firstbilling: It can be explained to man a universal multions in response to the unersets of the paramet. However, that fordbilling has necessary only if the operation of each Marcole is governed become pracipiles. These were set on the MFLATSSPIG. A key principle is approximitation of particular vegation and the mangement annugements of each Network.

A whot range of MCNa is now edited in whot says a henry developed at local, regardland regional level. Pilots are areas than an different must of the constraint for a local strain difference and conditions. This work will eminine, and each pilot will be considered at the constraint and is terms of the breaches is brings to pencere

Mr 28 Sents

Mond of Branch Mersion Exce Policy Division Arouth Excensive Plants Departures

# **Coronary Heart Disease Task Force**

The Task Force was established, following the publication of the Acute Services Review Report, in August 1998. It is led by Professor Ross Lorimer and consists of a small core group of members including a general practitioner, a research fellow in cardiac nursing, a statistician, a patient and members of the Department.

The overall aim of the Task Force is to develop a clinical network for cardiac services in Scotland. To achieve this, the Task Force has been assigned the following remit :

- to investigate and quantify the scope for increased intervention rates within the four current cardiac surgery centres in Scotland, and to address known inequity of access. Waiting list issues will also be addressed
- · to build on existing work to develop a national database, in conjunction with ISD
- to provide advice on strategic direction for the organisation of adult cardiology services, with particular emphasis on CHD. Primary, secondary and tertiary care will be covered, and the vascular template adapted for CHD to clarify who is responsible for what, and where
- in light of the above, the Task Force will examine new and developing cardiological techniques with particular emphasis on effectiveness, resource implications, and avoidance of unnecessary duplication of high cost equipment
- · to ensure implementation and audit of relevant SIGN guidelines.

Over the past 2 years, the Task Force has been looking at the full range of issues relating to CHD and is now in the process of producing a National Plan for CHD.

The Task Force has been involved in the primary prevention project 'Have A Heart Paisley', and the lessons from the project will be rolled out across Scotland.

A national database for CHD will be created, based on routine management of patients in primary care, to make sure that patients with CHD get their treatment in the most efficient and co-ordinated way. A national waiting time will be set which covers the entire patient journey from first seeing a GP about chest pain to the time of any intervention needed.

The Task Force has also been working with the Clinical Standards Board for Scotland to determine standards for secondary prevention after a heart attack. The standards are now being monitored across the country. Managed Clinical Networks at local level for investigation and diagnosis, linked to a national Network for intervention, will be the mechanism by which all of these developments will be drawn together.

The Task Force has also been turning its attention to stroke services in Scotland, in particular to issues such as access to imaging, the development of stroke units across the country and thrombolysis. It will be working alongside the Clinical Standards Board for Scotland to develop standards for Stroke Services.

Mr W Scott Head of Branch Health Care Policy Division Scottish Executive Health Department

### Coronary Heart Disease Task Force

The task force was established, following the publication of the Actual Services Review Report, in August 1998. It is fed by Professor Ress Loriner and sension of a multi core group of members including a general practitioner, a tesearch tellow in cardine mining, a multicletim, a patient and members of the Department.

The overall aim of the Task Force is to develop a clinical persons for caseling spraces in Scotland. To achieve this, the Task Force has been assigned the following security

- to investigate and quantify the scope for increased inhervention more within the four current cardine surgery centres in Scotland, and in address known inequity of accurs, Waiting list inners will also be addressed
  - to build an existing work to develop a national databases in onthocourt with ESD
- to provide advice on strategic direction for the arganismon of anda campler services, with prescular emphasis on CHO: Printary, coundary and arbany car with be covered, and the vascular emplate edipted for CHO to cherky who is responsible for what and where
- In light of the above, the Tatle Force will examine now and developing methological techniques with particular emphasis on efficiencement, resource troplications, can avoid tance of nuncceenary dualication of high cost entrement.
  - In creature introlementation and multi of relevant Sicily anatolines.

Overethe past 2 years, the Task Force has been looking at the full range of instea minipig to CHO and is now in the process of producing a Minipig na for CHO.

Vine Task Force has been involved in the priority presention project 'Have A Heart Publicy', and the lessons from the project will be rolled out necess Section.

A material database for CHD will be created based on routine transponden of passais in princip-rare, to make sure the patients with CDD get freir moutment in the rout efficient and co-ordinated way, A methodal waiting time will be set which covers the create partial journey from first sering a UP about chest pains to the more of sets part which covers the create partial

The Task Lorde has also been working with the Clinicial Sampach Brand at the Sambad to determine simularity for secondary prevented affer a hours areas. The standards are now bring monitored argues the country, Managed Clinical Networks at local load for investigation and disguoses, linked to a antional Network for markening to the mechanism is which all of these uccellopments will be drawn together.

the based force has the been huming is allouting to entropy a stoke review in Scotland, a part that the based for a second to the graphy, the development of stoke antick access the county and thereither part of and be weeking alongside the Clinical Standards Hourd for Scotland to pressing quarteries for Stoke Survices.

> Bend of Aromen Bend of Aromen Bendek Euro Policy District Scandrig Excension Health Benariescen

# Appendix I

# **Key Contacts**

## Scottish Executive Health Department (SEHD)

St Andrew's House Regent Road EDINBURGH EH1 3DG Tel: 0131 556 8400 Fax: 0131 244 2683 Website: <u>www.show.scot.nhs.uk/sehd</u>

### Clinical Resource and Audit Group (CRAG)

Chaired by Chief Medical Officer, SEHD CRAG Secretariat General Enquiries: Tel: 0131 244 3471 Fax: 0131 244 2989 Website: www.show.scot.nhs.uk/crag

### Chief Scientist Office (CSO)

Chaired by Chief Scientist, SEHD Director: Dr Alison Spaull General Enquiries: 0131 244 2248 Fax: 0131 244 2285 Email: <u>lynn.murphy@scotland.gsi.gov.uk</u> Website: <u>www.show.scot.nhs.uk/cso</u>

### Information and Statistics Division (ISD)

Director: Richard Copland General Enquiries: Tel: 0131 551 8899 Fax: 0131 551 1392 Website: <u>www.show.scot.nhs.uk/isd</u>

### Scottish Needs Assessment Programme (SNAP)

Chaired by Professor Phil Hanlon Department of Public Health Glasgow University Executive Secretary: Mrs Jackie Willis Tel: 0141 330 5607 Fax: 0141 330 3687 Website: www.gla.ac.uk/external/ophis/index.htm

## Appendix r

1

## Ney Contacts

St Andrew's House Regent Road EDIMBURGH EH1 3DG Tel: 0131 555 8400 Website www.show.eost.eost.eost.eost.eost.eost.

Chaired by Chief Medical Officer, SEHD Chaired by Chief Medical Officer, SEHD CRAG Secretarian General Enquines: Tel: 0131 244 3471 Fax: 0131 244 3989 Website: ware above and above and above and above above above above above above and above and above and above and above and above and above abo

> Chard Scientist Office (CSO) Chartestor by Chird Sciencist, SEHD Director by Alison Spead General Enquiries 0131 244 2248 Eax 0131 244 2253 Fax 0131 244 2253 Wobsner www.ebow woot.nic do cou

Information and Statistics (Nickets (ISO) Director, Richard Coplins General Enquiries Tel: 0131 551 8809 Fac: 0131 551 1302

Semifuk Needit Associationent Programme (SNAP) Glaskent for Professor Phil Hunlos Arquitisent of Proble Realty

### Clinical Standards Board for Scotland (CSBS)

Chaired by Lord Naren Patel, Consultant Obstetrician, Tayside University Hospitals NHS Trust Chief Executive: Dr David Steel Contact: Sarah Wedgewood, Director of Corporate Services Tel: 0131 623 4289 Fax: 0131 623 4289 Email: <u>SarahW@clinicalstandards.org</u> Website: <u>www.clinicalstandards.org</u>

### Scottish Intercollegiate Guidelines Network (SIGN)

Chaired by Professor James Petrie Honorary Consultant Physician Aberdeen Royal Hospitals NHS Trust Director: Juliet Miller General Enquiries: 0131 225 7324 Fax: 0131 225 1769 Website: www.sign.ac.uk

### Health Technology Board for Scotland (HTBS)

Chaired by Dr Angus Mackay Physician Superintendent and Clinical Director Lomond and Argyll Primary Care NHS Trust Contact: Dr Karen Facey, Director Tel: 0141 249 6643 Fax: 0141 249 6700 Email: <u>kfacey@htbs.demon.co.uk</u> Website: <u>www.htbs.org.uk</u>

### Royal College of General Practitioners (RCGP) Scotland

25 Queen Street EDINBURGH EH2 1JX Chairman of Clinical Effectiveness Programme - Dr Colin Hunter OBE FRCP FRCGP Tel: 0131 260 6800 Fax: 0131 260 6836 Website: <u>www.rcgp-scotland.org.uk</u>

### Scottish Telemedicine Initiative

St Andrew's House Regent Road EDINBURGH EH1 3DG Tel: 0131 244 2235 Fax: 0131 244 2989 Website: www.show.scot.nhs.uk/telemedicine Connection reactories Beard for Scotland (CSBS) Committed Dy Lord Naron Patel, Tayride University Hospitals NHS True Chief Executive: Dr David Steel Contact: Sarah Wedgewood, Director of Conserve Serve Tel: 7131 623 4299 Fue 0131 623 4299 Email: Set & W. Scilinical sumdards org

Scottish Intercollegiate Guidelines Network (EIGN) Chanted by Professor Janics Frate Honorasy Consultant Physician Abordent Weyel Hospitals NHS Track Dates to Jake Weller Ganeral Engelster U131 225 7324 Fax: 0131 225 1769 Website: www.sion.co.co.

Health Technology Board for Scotland (FTRSS) Chured by Dr Angus Mackey Physician Superintendens and Clinical Director Domined and Angyli Promay Care NidS Triat Contact: Dr Karen Facoy, Director Tal: 0141 249 6643 Fax: 0141 249 6643 Email: Miscry Zhine Jeauco co ut

Royal College of Gengral Practiloneys (RCGP) Southed 25 Queen Street EDD/BURGH E112 11X Chairman of Clinical Effectivene as Programmie - Dr Collip Human Del: 0131 260 6800

Water a www. to the solid and and and

Scattleb Telemodicies faitherive

# Appendix II

# GLOSSARY

A & E	Accident and Emergency
ACACs	Area Clinical Audit Committees
AGREE	Appraisal of Guidelines Research and Evidence for Europe
AHCPR	Agency for Health Care Policy and Research
AHRQ	US Agency for Health Research and Quality
BMA	British Medical Association
CABS	Case mix and Benchmarking Systems
CDSS	Clinical Decision Support System
CEMD	Confidential Enquiry into Maternal Deaths
CEPS	Clinical Effectiveness Programmes sub-group
CEPSTEG	Clinical Effectiveness Project Steering Group
CESG	Clinical Effectiveness Strategy Group
CHD	Coronary Heart Disease
CIS	CRAG Implementation sub-group
CIST	Clinical Indicators Support Team
CMR	Continuous Morbidity Recording
CMS	Care Management Screen
COSLA	Confederation of Scottish Local Authorities
CPD	Continuing Professional Development
СРНМ	Consultants in Public Health Medicine
CRAG	Clinical Resource and Audit Group
CR-OC	CRAG Outcome Indicators sub-group
CSA	Common Services Agency
CSBS	Clinical Standards Board for Scotland
CSO	Chief Scientist Office
ECCI	Electronic Clinical Communications Implementation
ECNO	Edinburgh Centre for Neuro-Oncology
ECT	Electroconvulsive Therapy
EHR	Electronic Health Record
EPR	Electronic Patient Record
ISD	Information and Statistics Division

Appendix 31

# GLOSSARY

Edistrictly Course for Mitney Courseling	
1	
· / /	

GMC	General Medical Council
GP	General Practitioner
GPASS	General Practice Administration System for Scotland
HEBS	Health Education Board for Scotland
HIA	Health Impact Assessment
HIP	Health Improvement Plan
HMSO	Her Majesty's Stationery Office
HTA	Health Technology Assessment
HTBS	Health Technology Board for Scotland
ОНМ	Institute of Healthcare Management
IHM	Institute of Healthcare Management
I M & T	Information Management and Technology
IL-15	Interleukain 15
ISD	Information and Statistics Division
LHCC	Local Healthcare Co-operative
LMC	Local Medical Committee
MCN	Managed Clinical Networks
ME	Management Executive
MEL	Management Executive Letter
MONICA	Monitoring in Cardiovascular Disease
MRC	Medical Research Council
MRCGP	Member of the Royal College of General Practitioners
NHS	National Health Service
NHSiS	National Health Service in Scotland
NICE	National Institute for Clinical Excellence
NMDU	Nursing and Midwifery Practice Development Unit
NPAC	National Paramedical Advisory Committee
NPC	National Projects Committee
NSAIDS	Non-steroid Anti-inflammatory Drugs
OCR	Optical Character Reader
OPHIS	Office for Public Health in Scotland
PAMs	Professions Allied to Medicine
PCCIU	Primary Care Clinical Informatics Unit

Non-surroid Antheinflammatory Divigs
1

PGEA	Postgraduate Education Allowance	
PGGPE	Post Graduate General Practice Education	
QAI	Quality Assurance Initiatives	
QS	Quality Standards	
RCGP	Royal College of General Practitioners	
R & D	Research & Development	
RQIA	Regional Quality Initiatives Advisers	
RUHBC	Research Unit in Health and Behaviour	
SAHC	Scottish Association of Health Councils	
SASM	Scottish Audit of Surgical Mortality	
SCALP	The Scottish Association for Cleft Lip and Palate	
SCAN	Scottish Coronary Assessment Network	
SCARC	Scottish Association of Health Councils	
SCOTME	S Scottish Health Management Efficiency Group	
SCIMP	Scottish Clinical Information Management in General Practice	
SCPMDE	Scottish Council for Postgraduate Medical and Dental Education	
SEHD	Scottish Executive Health Department	
SGPC	Scottish General Practitioner Committee of the BMA	
SHARP	Scottish Heart Arterial disease Risk Prevention	
SHERT	Scottish Hospitals Endowment Research Trust	
SHIP	Summary Health Information Pages	
SHOW	Scottish Health on the Web	
SIGN	Scottish Intercollegiate Guidelines Network	
SKIPPER	Scottish Key Indicators for Performance	
SMR	Scottish Morbidity Record	
SNAP	Scottish Needs Assessment Programme	
SPACE	Scottish Practice based Accreditation in Clinical Effectiveness	
SPCERH	Scottish Programme for Clinical Effectiveness in Reproductive Health	
SPHSU	Social and Public Health Sciences Unit	
SPICE PC	Scottish Programme for Improving Clinical Effectiveness in Primary Care	
SPNA	Scottish Practice Nursing Association	
SSBID	Scottish Stillbirth and Infant Death Survey	
STAF	Scottish Telemedicine Action Forum	

Securi und Public Health Sciences Unic	

STAG	Scottish Trauma Audit Group
TIP	Trust Implementation Plan
WHO	World Health Organisation

# Wellcome Library

Section Theory Audio Graves Tract Implementation Plan

Wellcome Library

1

